

TENDER SPECIFICATION

BHEL PSSR SCT 1305

**CONSTRUCTION OF PILING AND PILE CAP
FOUNDATIONS FOR BOILER, ESP, MILL, MILL BAY, TG
Etc.**

FOR

1 X 600 MW TPS

FOR

TNEB, NCTPS – UNIT 1 – STAGE 2

NORTH CHENNAI, TAMIL NADU

VOLUME – II

BOOK 2

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION

BOOK NO



BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED

(A GOVERNMENT OF INDIA UNDERTAKING)

POWER SECTOR – SOUTHERN REGION

690,ANNA SALAI, NANDANAM, CHENNAI – 600 035

**CONSTRUCTION OF FOUNDATIONS FOR BOILER, ESP,
MILL, MILL BAY, TG Etc.
FOR
1 X 500 MW TPS**

VOLUME: II

**BHEL STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION**



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 1 OF 19

1X600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

VOLUME: II B

**SECTION - D
(PART I)**

SUB-SECTION – D I

EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 2 OF 19

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS	3
3.00.00	EXECUTION	6
4.00.00	TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	17
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	18
6.00.0	INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER	19



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 3 OF 19

**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION AND BACKFILLING**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers earth work excavation in all types of soil, soft rock and hard rock including setting out, clearing and grubbing, shoring, dewatering, back filling around foundations/pipelines to grade, watering, compaction of fills, testing, approaches, disposal of surplus earth, protective fencing, lighting etc relevant to the structures and locations covered under this contract.

1.01.00 Work To Be Provided By The Contractor

The work to be provided for by the contractor unless specified otherwise shall include but not be limited to the following.

a) Supplying and providing all labour, supervision services including as required under statutory labour regulations, materials, scaffolding, equipments, tools and plants, transportation etc required for the work.

b) Preparation and submission of working drawings showing the approaches, slopes, berms, shoring, sumps for dewatering including drainage, space for temporary stacking of soils, disposal area, fencing etc and all other details as may be required by the engineer.

c) Carrying out sampling and testing on fill materials/fills to assess the quality/moisture content/degree of compaction and submission of the test results whenever required by the engineer.

d) Design, construction and maintenance of Magazine of proper capacity for storage of explosives for blasting work and removal of the same after completion of the work etc.

1.02.00 Work to be provided by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.00.00 Codes and Standards

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes unless specified otherwise.

IS-1200 Method of measurement of building and civil engineering



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 4 OF 19

works, Part-I: Earthwork
IS-2720 Method of test for soils (Relevant parts)
IS-3764 Excavation work - Code of safety
IS-4081 Safety code for blasting and related drilling operations
IS-4701 Indian Standard Code of Practice for earthwork on Canals
IS:6922 Criteria for safety and design of structures subject to underground blasts

In case of conflict between this specification and those (IS Codes) referred to herein, the former shall prevail. In case any particular aspect of work is not covered specifically by this specification/IS Codes, any other standard practice as may be specified by the engineer shall be followed.

2.01.00 Conformity with Designs

The contractor shall carry out the work as per the approved drawings, specification and as directed by the engineer.

2.02.00 Materials

2.02.01 General

All materials required for the work shall be of the best commercial variety and approved by the engineer.

2.02.02 Material for Excavation

For the purpose of identifying the various strata encountered during the course of excavation, the following classification are to be followed.

a) Soil

It include all type of soil including laterite and moorum etc with/without any percentage of kankars which can be excavated by normal means such as shovel, pick axe, crow bar, spade etc and those which do not fall under clause 2.02.02 (b) and (c) etc.

b) Soft Rock

It include the rocks (including weathered rock) which are removable by splitting with the help of crow bar, pick axe, wedges, pavement breakers, pneumatic tools, hammers or such implements etc and not requiring blasting (for excavation) in the opinion of the engineer.

c) Hard Rock



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 5 OF 19

It include the rocks which require blasting for excavation in the opinion of the engineer. Where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other method as approved by the engineer. The mere fact that the contractor resorts to blasting shall not classify the soft rock under hard rock.

However, the engineer's decision on the type of strata encountered during excavation shall be the final and binding on the contractor.

2.02.03 Material for Filling

Material to be used for back filling shall be free from vegetations, roots, salts, rubbish, lumps, organic matter and any other harmful chemicals etc and shall be got approved by the engineer. Normally excavated earth shall be used for back filling. In case such earth contains deleterious salts, the same shall not be used. All clods of earth shall be broken or removed. Where the excavated material is mostly rock and if filling with the same is permitted by the engineer in writing, then the filling with rock shall be done in the following manner. The boulders shall be broken into pieces not exceeding 150mm size in any direction and mixed with fine materials consisting of decomposed rock, moorum or any approved earth to fill the voids as for as possible and the mixture shall then be used for filling.

In case the earth required for backfilling is over and above the earth available from the compulsory excavations within the project area, then borrow areas for obtaining suitable fill material shall be arranged by the contractor himself from outside the plant boundary limits and all expenses including royalties, taxes, duties etc shall be borne by him. The selected earth from the borrow areas shall be got approved by the engineer. The borrowed material shall be free from roots, vegetations, decayed organic matter, harmful salts and chemicals, free from lumps and clods etc. The contractor shall obtain and submit necessary clearances/permissions from the concerned authorities for the borrow areas/materials acquired to the engineer.

If specified, the back filling shall be done with clean well graded sand from approved quarries free from harmful and deleterious materials.

2.03.00 Quality Control

All works shall confirm to the lines, levels, grades, cross sections and dimensions shown on the approved drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. The contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for the various aspects of the work, method of construction, materials and equipments used etc. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following.

Sl.	Activity	Check
-----	----------	-------



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 6 OF 19

No.		
1	Lines, levels & grades	a) By periodic surveys b) By establishing markers, boards etc
2	Back filling	(a) On quality of fill material (b) On moisture content of back fill (c) On degree of compaction achieved

3.00.00 EXECUTION

The contractor shall prepare and submit the detailed drawings/schemes for excavation and back filling works as proposed to be executed by him showing the dimensions as per the construction drawings and specification adding his proposal of slopes, shoring, approaches, dewatering, drainage, berms and compaction etc within 15 days of award of the contract to the engineer for approval.

3.01.00 Setting out

On receiving the approval from the engineer with modifications and corrections if any, the contractor shall set out the work from the control points furnished by the engineer and fix permanent points and markers for ease of periodic checking as the work proceeds. These permanent points and markers shall be fixed at the interval as prescribed by the engineer and shall be got checked and certified by the engineer after whom the contractor shall proceed with the work. It should be noted that this checking by the engineer prior to the start of the work will in no way relieve the contractor of his responsibility of carrying out the work to true lines, levels and grades as per the drawings and specification. If any errors are noticed in the contractor's work at any stage, the same shall be rectified by the contractor at his own risk and cost.

3.02.00 Clearing and Grubbing

The area to be excavated shall be cleared out of fences, trees, logs, stumps, bushes, vegetation, rubbish, slush etc. Trees upto 300mm girth shall be uprooted. Trees above 300mm girth to be cut shall be approved by the engineer and marked. Cutting of trees shall include removing roots as well. After the tree is cut and roots taken out, the pot holes formed shall be filled with good earth in 250mm layers and compacted unless directed otherwise by the engineer. The trees shall be cut in to suitable pieces as instructed by the engineer. Before earthwork is started, all the spoils, unserviceable materials and rubbish shall be burnt or removed and disposed to the approved disposal area(s) as specified by the engineer. Useful materials, saleable timber, fire woods etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked properly at the worksite in a manner as directed by the engineer.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 7 OF 19

3.03.00 Excavation for Foundations and Trenches

3.03.01 General

All excavation shall be done to the minimum dimensions as required for the safety and working facility. In each individual case, the contractor shall obtain prior approval of the engineer for the method he proposes to adopt for the excavation including dimensions, side slopes, shoring, dewatering, drainage and disposal etc. This approval however shall not in any way make the engineer responsible for any consequent loss or damage. The excavation must be carried out in the most expeditious and efficient manner. All excavation in open cuts shall be made true to the line, slopes and grades as shown on the drawings and/or as directed by the engineer. No material shall project within the dimension of minimum excavation lines marked. Boulders (if any) projecting out of the excavated surfaces shall be removed if they are likely to be a hindrance to the work/workers in the opinion of the engineer.

Method of excavation shall in every case be subject to the approval of the engineer. The contractor shall ensure the stability and safety of the excavation, adjacent structures, services and works etc including the safety of the workmen. If any slip occurs, the contractor shall remove all the slipped materials from the excavated pit without any extra cost to the engineer/owner. All loose boulders and semi detached rocks which are not inside but so close to the area to be excavated and may liable to fall or otherwise endanger the workmen, equipment of the work etc during excavation in the opinion of the engineer shall be stripped off and removed away from the area of excavation. The method to be used for removal shall be such that it should not shatter or render unstable or unsafe the portion which was originally sound and safe. In case any material not required to be removed initially but later to become loose or unstable in the opinion of the engineer shall also be promptly and satisfactorily removed.

The rough excavation may be carried out upto a maximum depth of 150 mm above the final level. The balance shall be excavated with special care. If directed by the engineer, soft and undesirable spots shall be removed even below the final level. The extra excavation shall be filled up as instructed by the engineer. If the excavation (in all types of soil and rock) is done to a depth greater than that shown on the drawing or as directed by the engineer, the excess depth up to the required level shall be filled with cement concrete not leaner than 1:4:8 or richer as directed by the engineer at the own risk and cost of the contractor. In case where excavation in soil, soft rock (including weathered rock) and hard rock are involved, the excavation in each stratum shall be carried out separately with the approved methodology and as per the instructions of the engineer.

All excavated materials such as rock, boulders, bricks, dismantled concrete



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 8 OF 19

blocks etc shall be the property of the owner and shall be stacked separately as directed by the engineer. All gold, silver, oil, minerals, archeological and other findings of importance, trees cut or other materials of any description and all precious stones, coins, treasures, relics, antiquities and other similar things which may be found in or upon the site shall be the property of the owner and the contractor shall duly preserve the same to the satisfaction of the engineer/owner. The contractor shall deliver the same to such person or persons as may be authorized or appointed from time to time by the owner to receive the same.

Prior to starting the excavation, the ground level at the location shall be checked jointly with the engineer.

3.03.02 Excavation in All Type of Soil and in Soft Rock

The excavation in all type of soil, soft rock including decomposed rock etc shall be carried out as per the approved proposal and as directed by the engineer. The work shall be carried out in a workmanlike manner without endangering the safety of nearby structures/services or works and without causing hindrance to any other activities in the area. Foundation pits shall not be excavated to the full depth unless construction is imminent. The last 150mm depth shall be excavated once concreting work is imminent. At the discretion of the engineer, the full depth may be excavated and the bed be covered with lean concrete as specified after watering and compacting the bed. As the excavation reaches the required dimensions, lines, levels and grades etc, the work shall be got checked and approved by the engineer. In cases where deterioration of the ground, upheaval, slips etc are expected, the engineer may order to suspend the work at any stage and instruct the contractor to carry out the protection works before the excavation will be restarted.

3.03.03 Excavation in Hard Rock

Hard rocks shall normally be excavated by means of blasting. In case where blasting is prohibited for any reasons, the excavation shall be carried out by chiselling or any other approved method as directed by the engineer. Personnel deployed for rock excavation shall be protected from all hazards such as loose rock/boulder rolling down and from general slips of excavated surfaces. Where the excavated surface is not stable against sliding, necessary supports such as props, bracings or bulkheads shall be provided and maintained during the period of construction. Where the danger of falling loose rock/boulder from the excavated surfaces deeper than 2m exist, steel mesh anchored to the lower edge of the excavation and extending over and above the rock face adequate to retain the dislodged material shall be provided and maintained.

3.03.04 Blasting



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 9 OF 19

a) General

Storage, handing and use of explosives shall be governed by the current explosive rules/regulations laid down by the Central and the State Governments. The contractor shall ensure that these rules/regulations are strictly adhere to. The following instructions are also to be strictly followed and the instructions wherever found in variance with the above said rules/regulations, the former (instructions) shall be superseded with the later (above said rules/regulations).

No child under the age of 16 and no person who is in a state of intoxication shall be allowed to enter the premises where explosives are stored nor they shall be allowed to handle the explosives. The contractor shall obtain licence from the District Authorities for undertaking the blasting work as well as for obtaining and storing the explosives as per Explosives Rules, 1940 corrected upto date. The contractor shall purchase the explosives, fuses, detonators etc only from a licensed dealer and shall be responsible for the safe custody and proper accounting of the explosive materials. The engineer or his authorized representative shall have the access to check the contractor's store of explosives and his accounts at any time. It is the full responsibility of the contractor to transport the explosives as and when required for the work in a safe manner to the work spot.

Further, the engineer may issue modifications, alterations and new instructions to the contractor from time to time. The contractor shall comply with the same without these being made a cause for any extra claim.

b) Materials

All materials such as explosives, detonators, fuses, tamping materials etc proposed to be used in the blasting operation shall have the prior approval of the engineer. Only explosives of approved make and strength are to be used. The fuses known as instantaneous fuse must not be used. The issue of fuse with only one protective coat is prohibited. The fuse shall be sufficiently water resistant as to be unaffected when immersed in water for 30 minutes. The rate of burning of the fuse shall be uniform and shall be not less than 4 seconds per inch of length with 10% tolerance on either side. Before use, the fuse shall be inspected. Moist, damaged or broken ones shall be discarded. When the fuses are in stock for long, the rate of burning of fuses shall be tested before use. The detonators shall be capable of giving an effective blasting of the explosives. Moist and damaged detonators shall be discarded.

c) Storage of Explosives

The current Explosive Rules shall govern the storage of explosives. Explosives shall be stored in a clean, dry and well ventilated magazine to be specially built for the purpose. Under no circumstances should a magazine be



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 10 OF 19

erected within 400m of the actual work site or any source of fire. The space surrounding the magazine shall be fenced and the ground inside shall be kept clear and free from trees, bushes etc. The admission to this fenced space shall be through a single gate only and no person shall be allowed without the permission of the officer-in-charge. The clear space between the fence and the magazine shall not be less than 90m. The magazine shall be well drained. Two lightning conductors, one at each end shall be provided to the magazine. The lightning conductors shall be tested once in every year.

Explosives, fuses and detonators shall each be separately stored. Cases of explosives must be kept clear of the walls and floors for free circulation of air on all sides. Special care shall be taken to keep the floor free from any grains of explosives. Cases containing explosives shall not be opened inside the magazine and the explosives in open cases shall not be received into a magazine. Explosives which appear to be in a damaged or dangerous condition are not to be kept in any magazine but must be removed without delay to a safe distance and be destroyed.

Artificial light, matches, inflammable materials, oily cotton, rag waste and articles liable to spontaneous ignition shall not be allowed inside the magazine. Illumination shall be obtained from an electric storage battery lantern. No smoking shall be allowed within 100m distance from any magazine.

Magazine shoes without nails shall be used while entering the magazine. The persons entering the magazine must put on the magazine shoes which shall be provided at the magazine for this purpose and should be careful

- * not to put their feet on the clean floor unless the magazine shoes on.
- * not to touch the magazine shoes on ground outside the clean floor.
- * not to allow any dirt or grit to fall on the clean floor.

Persons with bare feet shall dip their feet in water before entering the magazine and then step directly from the tub to the clean floor. No person having article of steel or iron with/on him shall be allowed to enter the magazine. Workmen shall be examined before entering the magazine to check none of the prohibited articles are with them. A brush broom shall be kept in the lobby of the magazine for cleaning the magazine. Cleaning shall be done immediately after each occasion whenever the magazine is opened for receipt, delivery or inspection of the explosives.

The mallets, levers, wedges etc for opening the barrels or cases shall be of wood. The cases of explosives are to be carried by hand and shall not be rolled or dragged inside the magazine. Explosives which have been issued and returned to the magazine are to be issued first; otherwise those which have



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 11 OF 19

been stored long in the store are to be issued first. Neither the magazine shall be opened nor any person shall be allowed in the vicinity of the magazine during any dust storm or thunderstorm. All magazines shall be officially inspected at definite intervals and a record of such inspections shall be kept.

d) Carriage of Explosives

Detonators and explosives shall be transported separately to the blast site. Explosives shall be kept dry and away from direct rays of the sun, artificial lights, steam pipes or heated metal and other sources of heat. Before explosives are removed, each case or package shall be carefully examined to ascertain that it is properly closed and shows no sign of leakage.

No person except the driver shall be allowed to travel on the vehicle conveying explosives. No explosive shall be transported in a carriage or vessel unless all iron or steel therein the carriage or vessel which are likely to contact the package containing explosives are effectually covered with lead, leather, wood, cloth or any other suitable material. No light shall be carried on the vehicle carrying explosives and no operation connected with the loading, unloading and handling of explosives shall be conducted after sunset.

e) Use of Explosives

The contractor shall appoint an agent who shall personally superintend the firing and all operations connected therewith. The contractor shall satisfy himself that the person so appointed is fully acquainted with his responsibilities.

Holes for charging the explosives shall be drilled with pneumatic drills and the drilling pattern shall be so planned that the rock pieces after blasting will be suitable for handling. The hole diameter shall be of such a size that the cartridges can easily pass down through them and any undue force is not required during charging. Charging operation shall be carried out by or under the personal supervision of the shot firer. Wrappings shall never be removed from the explosive cartridges. Only one cartridge at a time shall be inserted in a hole and wooden rods shall only be used for loading and stemming the shot holes. Only such quantities of explosives as are required for a particular work shall be brought to the work site. Should any surplus remain when all the holes have been charged shall be carefully removed to a point at least 300m away from the firing point.

The authorized shot firer himself shall make all the connections. The shot firing cable shall not be dragged along the ground to avoid any damage to the insulation. The shot firing cable shall be tested each time for its continuity and possible short circuiting. The shot firer shall always carry the exploder handle with him until he is ready to fire shots. The number of shots fired at a time shall not exceed the permissible limits. Before any blasting is carried out



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 12 OF 19

it shall be ensured that all workmen, vehicles and equipment on the site are cleared from an area of minimum 300m radius from the firing point or as required by the statutory regulations at least 10 minutes before the time of firing by sounding a warning siren and the area shall be encircled by red flags.

The explosives shall be fired by means of an electric detonator placed inside the cartridge. For simultaneous firing of a number of charges, the electric detonators shall be connected with the exploder through the shot firing cable in a simple series circuit. Due precautions shall be taken to keep the firing circuit insulated from the ground, bare wires, rails, pipes or any other path of stray current etc and keep the lead wires short circuited until it is ready to fire. Any kink in the detonator leading wire shall be avoided. For simultaneous firing of a large number of shot holes, use of cordtex may be done. An electric detonator attached to its side with adhesive tape shall initiate cordtex connecting wire or string. Blasting shall only be carried out at certain specified times to be agreed jointly by the contractor and the engineer.

At least five minutes after the blast has been fired in case of electric firing or as stipulated in the regulations, the authorized shot firer shall return to the blast area and inspect carefully the work and satisfy himself that all the charged holes have exploded. Cases of misfired unexploded charges shall be exploded by drilling a parallel fresh hole at a distance of not less than 600mm from the misfired hole and by exploding a new charge. The authorized shot firer shall be present during the removal of debris as it may contain unexploded explosives near the misfired hole. The workmen shall not return to the site of firing until at least half an hour after firing.

Where blasting is to be carried out in proximity of other structures, controlled blasting by drilling shallow shot holes and proper muffling arrangements with steel plates loaded with sand bags etc shall be used on top of the blast holes to prevent the rock fragments from causing any damage to the adjacent structures and other properties. Adequate safety precautions as per building byelaws, safety codes, statutory regulations etc shall be taken during blasting operations.

f) Restrictions in Blasting

- a) Blasting which may disturb or endanger the stability, safety or quality of the adjacent structures/foundations shall not be permitted.
- b) Blasting within 200m of a permanent structure or construction work in progress shall not be permitted.
- c) Progressive blasting shall be limited to two third of the total remaining depth of excavation.



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 13 OF 19

d) No large scale blasting operations will be resorted to when the excavation reaches the last one metre and only small charge preferably black powder may be allowed so as not to shatter the parent rock.

e) The last blast shall not be more than 0.50 m in depth.

f) In rocky formations, at locations where specifically indicated or ordered in writing by the engineer, the use of explosives shall be discontinued and excavation shall be completed by chiselling or any other suitable method as approved by the engineer.

3.03.05 Disposal

The excavated spoils shall be disposed of in any (or all) of the following manner as directed by the engineer.

a) By using it straightway for backfilling.

b) By stacking it temporarily to use for backfilling at a later date during execution of the contract.

c) i) By either spreading
or

ii) By spreading and compacting at designated disposal areas.

d) By selecting the useful material and stacking it neatly in designated areas as indicated by the engineer for use in backfilling by some other agency.

3.03.06 Disposal of Surplus Materials

All surplus material from excavation shall be removed and disposed of from the excavation site to the designated disposal area indicated by the engineer. All good and sound rocks obtained from excavations and all assorted materials of dismantled structures are the property of the owner and if the contractor wants to use it, he shall have to obtain it from the engineer at a mutually agreed rate. All sound rocks and other assorted materials like excavated bricks etc shall be stacked separately.

3.03.07 Protection

The contractor shall notify the engineer as soon as the excavation is expected to be completed within a day so that he shall inspect it at the earliest. Immediately after approval of the engineer, the excavation must be covered up in a shortest possible time. But in no case the excavation shall be covered up or worked on before approval by the engineer. Excavated material shall be placed 1.5m or half the depth (of excavation) whichever is more from the edge of the excavation or further away if directed by the engineer. Excavation shall not be carried out below the foundation level of the structure close by until the required precautions are taken. Adequate fencing is to be made enclosing the excavation. The contractor shall protect all the underground services exposed



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 14 OF 19

during excavation. All existing surface drains in the work area shall be suitably diverted by the contractor before taking up excavation to maintain the working area neat and clean.

3.03.08 Dewatering

All excavation shall be kept free of water and slush. Grading in the vicinity shall be controlled to prevent the surface water running into the excavations. The contractor shall remove any water inclusive of rain water and subsoil water etc accumulated in the excavation by pumping or other means as approved by the engineer and keep the excavations dewatered and/or lower the subsoil water level to 300mm below the founding level until the construction of foundation and backfilling are completed in all respects.

Sumps made for dewatering must be kept clear of the foundations. The engineer's prior approval on the method of pumping to be adopted shall be taken; but in any case, the pumping arrangement shall be such that there shall be no movement or blowing in of subsoil due to the differential head of water during pumping.

3.03.09 Timber Shoring

Close or open type timber shoring as approved by the engineer depending on the nature of sub-soil, depth of pit or trench and the type of timbering shall be adopted. Timbers made out of approved quality shall only be used. It shall be the responsibility of the contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches and pits from collapsing.

a) Close Timbering

Close timbering shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trenches and pits generally with short, upright members called "polling boards". These shall be of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) sections as directed by the engineer. The boards shall generally be placed vertically in pairs, one on each side of the cut and shall be kept apart (maximum spacing is limited to 1.20m) by horizontal walers of strong wood cross strutted with wooden struts or as directed by the engineer. The length of wooden struts shall depend on the width of the trench or pit.

In case where the soil is very soft and loose, the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of excavation and supported by vertical walers which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench or pit. The lowest board supporting the sides shall be taken into the ground. No portion of the vertical side of the trench or pit shall remain exposed to avoid any slipping out of earth.

The withdrawal of the timber shall be done very carefully to prevent the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 15 OF 19

collapse of the pit or trench. It shall be started from one end and proceeded systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged during the removal of the timber. No claim shall be entertained for any timber which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried.

b) Open Timbering

In case of open timbering, vertical board of 250mm wide(min.) and 40mm thick(min.) shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of maximum 500mm average width. The detailed arrangement, size of timber and the spacing etc shall be subjected to the approval of the engineer. In all other respects, the specification for close timbering shall apply to open timbering as well.

3.03.10 Treatment of Slips

The contractor shall take all precautions to avoid high surcharges and provide proper surface drainage to prevent flow of water over the sides of the excavations. These precautions along with proper slopes, berms, shoring and control of ground water should cause no slips to occur. If however slips still occur, the same shall be removed by the contractor with his own risk and cost.

3.04.00 Backfilling

3.04.01 General

The material to be used for backfilling shall be approved by the engineer which shall be obtained directly from the excavation, from the nearby areas where excavation work by the same agency is in progress, from the temporary stacks of excavated spoils or from the borrow pits as directed by the engineer. The material shall be free from lumps and clods, roots and vegetations, harmful salts and chemicals, organic materials etc.

In locations where sand filling is required, the sand used should be clean, well graded and be of the quality normally acceptable for use in concrete.

3.04.02 Filling and Compaction in Pits and Trenches all Around the Structures

As soon as the work in foundation has been accepted, the spaces around the foundation in pits and trenches shall be cleared of all debris, brick bats, mortar droppings etc and filled with approved earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness). Each layer(loose) shall be watered, rammed and properly compacted to the required degree to the satisfaction of the engineer. Earth shall be compacted with approved mechanized compaction machine. Usually, no manual compaction shall be allowed unless specifically permitted by the engineer. The moisture content of the fill material during compaction shall be controlled near to its optimum moisture content so as to obtain the required



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 16 OF 19

degree of compaction. The final surface shall be trimmed and levelled to proper profile as desired by the engineer.

3.04.03 Plinth Filling

The plinth shall be filled with earth in layers not exceeding 250mm (in loose thickness) and each layer shall be watered and compacted to the required degree with approved compaction machine or manually if specifically permitted by the engineer. When the filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and compacted in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished surface of fill shall be trimmed to the slope intended to be provided for the floor.

3.04.04 Filling in Trenches for Water Pipes and Drains

Filling in trenches for pipes and drains shall be commenced as soon as the joints of pipes and drains have been tested and passed. Where the trenches are excavated in soil, the filling shall be done with earth on the sides and top of pipes in layers not exceeding 150mm, watered, rammed and compacted taking care that no damage is caused to the pipe below.

In case of trenches excavated in rock, the filling upto a height of 300mm or the diameter of the pipe whichever is more above the crown of the pipe or barrel shall be done with fine material such as earth, moorum, disintegrated rock or ash as per the availability at site and shall be filled in compacted layers not exceeding 150mm. The remaining filling shall be done in layers with the mixture of boulders (of size not exceeding 150mm) and fine material as specified elsewhere in the specification. Each layer shall be watered, rammed and compacted to the required degree and to the satisfaction of the engineer.

3.04.05 Filling in Disposal Area

Surplus materials from excavation which are not required for backfilling shall be disposed of in the designated disposal areas. The spoils shall not be dumped haphazardly but should be spread in layers approximately 250mm thick when loose, watered and compacted with the help of a compacting equipment as per the directions of the engineer. In wide areas, rollers shall be employed and compaction shall be done to the satisfaction of the engineer at the optimum moisture content which shall be checked and controlled by the contractor. In certain cases the engineer may direct the contractor to dispose the surplus materials without compaction which can be done by tipping the spoils from a high bench neatly maintaining a proper level and grade of the bench.

3.05.00 Approaches and Fencing



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 17 OF 19

The contractor should provide and maintain proper approaches for the workmen and inspection. The roads and approaches around the excavation should be kept clear at all times so that there is no hindrance to the movement of men, material and equipment of various agencies connected with the project. Sturdy and elegant fencing is to be provided around the top edge of the excavation as well as around the bottom of the fill at the surplus disposal area where dumping from a high bench is in progress.

3.06.00 Lighting

Full scale area lighting is to be provided if night work is permitted or directed by the engineer. If no night work is in progress, red warning lights should be provided at the corners of the excavated pit and the edges of the fill.

4.00.00 TESTING AND ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

4.01.00 Excavation

On completion of excavation, the dimension of the pits will be checked as per the drawings after the pits are completely dewatered. The work will be accepted after all undercuts have been set right and all over excavations are filled back to the required lines, levels and grades by placing ordinary cement concrete of 1:4:8 proportion and/or richer and/or by compacted earth as directed by the engineer. The choice of the grade of concrete will be a matter of unfettered discretion of the engineer. Over excavation of the sides shall be made good by the contractor while carrying out the backfilling. The excavation work will be accepted after the above requirements are fulfilled and all the temporary approaches encroaching inside the excavation have been removed.

4.02.00 Backfilling

The degree of compaction required will be as per the stipulation laid down in IS:4701 and the actual method of measuring the degree of compaction will be as decided by the engineer. The work of back filling will be accepted after the engineer is satisfied with the degree of compaction achieved.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00 Rates

a) The item of work in the schedule of quantities describe the work very briefly. The various items of the schedule of quantities shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding section in the technical specification including amendments and additions if any. For each item in the schedule of quantities, the bidder's rate shall include all the activities covered in the



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 18 OF 19

description of the items as well as for all necessary operations in detail as described in the technical specification.

b) No claims shall be entertained if the details shown on the released for construction drawings differ in any way from those shown on the tender drawings.

c) The unit rate quoted shall include minor details which are obviously and fairly intended and which may not have been included in these documents but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work.

d) The bidder's quoted rate shall be inclusive of supplying and providing all labour, men, materials, equipments, tools and plants, supervision, services, approaches, schemes etc.

e) In case blasting in hard rock is envisaged, the unit rate quoted for earth work shall include the cost of storage and safety arrangements for the materials required for blasting. No separate payment will be made on this account.

5.02.00 Measurements

Method of measurements are specified in the proceeding sections. Where not so specified, the latest version of IS:1200, Part-1 shall be applicable.

a) The length, breadth and depth shall be measured correct to the nearest centimetre if measurements are taken by tape. Rounding of numerical shall be as per relevant IS Codes. If the measurements are taken with staff and level, the levels shall be recorded correct to 5mm. The area and volume shall be worked out in square meter and cubic meter respectively correct to the nearest of two decimal places.

b) For earth work in excavation, the ground levels shall be taken before and after completion of the work in the actually excavated area. The quantity of earth work in excavation shall be computed from these levels in cubic meter.

c) Where soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The two types of rock shall be stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in the stacks. If the sum of net quantity of the two types of rock so arrived exceeds the total quantity of excavation, then the quantity of each type of rock shall be worked out from the total quantity (from excavation) in the ratio of net quantities in stack measurements of the two types of rock. If stacking is not feasible, the method as suggested by the engineer shall be followed.

d) Where soil, soft rock and hard rock are mixed, the measurement shall be done as follows. The soft and hard rock shall be removed from the excavated material and stacked separately and measured in stacks. The net quantity of



**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
EARTHWORK IN EXCAVATION
AND BACKFILLING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 19 OF 19

each type of rock shall be so arrived by applying a deduction of 50% for looseness/voids in stacks. The difference between the entire excavation and the sum of the quantities of soft and hard rock so arrived shall be taken as soil.

6.00.00 INFORMATION TO BE SUBMITTED BY THE BIDDER

6.01.00 With Tender

Detail of equipments and machineries proposed to be used for excavation, backfilling and compaction shall be submitted along with the tender.

6.02.00 After Award

After award of the contract the successful bidder shall submit the following for approval.

a) Within 30 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit a detailed programme of the work as proposed to be executed giving completion dates of excavation for the various foundations and the time required for backfilling and compaction after completion of foundation for the structures. The earthwork programme shall be planned in accordance with the foundation programme. The programme should also show how the excavation and backfilling quantities will be balanced minimizing the temporary stacking of spoils. It is to be noted that the engineer even after initial approval of the programme may instruct the contractor to enhance or to retard the progress of work during the actual execution in order to match with the progress of foundations. The initial programme being submitted by the contractor should have sufficient flexibility to take care of such reasonable variations.

b) Within 15 days of the award of contract, the contractor shall submit the drawings for earth work in excavation and backfilling showing detail of slopes, shoring, approaches, sump pits, dewatering lines, fencing etc for the approval of the engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 1 OF 55

1X600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D II

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited



Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 2 OF 55

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	GENERAL	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	11
4.00.00	SAMPLING AND TESTING	41
5.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	43
6.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	44
7.00.00	LIST OF I.S.: CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE	51



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 3 OF 55

SUB-SECTION – D II

CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN & REINFORCED)

1.00.00 SCOPE

1.01.00 General

This specification covers all the requirements, described hereinafter for general use of Plain and Reinforced Cement Concrete work in Structures and locations, cast-in-situ or precast, and shall include all incidental items of work not shown or specified but reasonably implied or necessary for the completion of the work. Special requirements for structures such as reinforced concrete chimney, cooling towers, etc. have been covered under the respective specifications. Those specifications shall be used in conjunction with this specification.

1.02.00 IS: 456 shall form a part of this specification and shall be complied with unless permitted otherwise. For any particular aspect not covered by this Code, appropriate Code, specifications and/or replacement by any International code of practice as may be specified by the Engineer shall be followed. All codes and Standards shall conform to its latest revisions. A list of IS codes and Standards is enclosed hereinafter for reference. However, should the list be not exhaustive and does not cover any aspect of the work, then relevant Indian and, in its absence, relevant International code shall apply.

2.00.00 General

2.01.00 Work to be provided for by the Contractor

The work to be provided for by the Contractor, unless otherwise specified shall include but not be limited to the following

- a) Furnish all labour, supervision, services including facilities as may be required under statutory labour regulations, materials, forms, templates, supports, scaffolds, approaches, aids, construction equipment, tools and plants, transportations, etc. required for the work.
- b) Prepare Bar bending Schedules for reinforcement bars showing the positions and details of spacers, supports, chairs, hangers etc.
- c) Prepare working drawings of formworks, scaffolds, supports, etc.
- d) Prepare shop drawings for various inserts, anchors, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, embedments, hangers, openings, frames etc.
- e) Prepare detailed drawings of supports, templates, hangers, etc. required for



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 4 OF 55

installation of various embedments like inserts, anchor bolts, pipe sleeves, frames, joint seals, frames, openings etc.

As decided by the Engineer some or all of the drawings & schedules prepared under item (b) to (e) above will have to be submitted for approval.

- f) Submit for approval detailed schemes of all operations required for executing the work, e.g. material handling, Concrete mixing, Placement of concrete, Compaction, curing, services, Approaches, etc.
- g) Design and submit for approval concrete mix designs required to be adopted on the job.
- h) Furnish samples and submit for approval results of tests of various properties of the following:
 - i) The various ingredients of concrete
 - ii) Concrete
 - iii) Embedments
 - iv) Joint seals
- i) Provide all incidental items not shown or specified in particular but reasonably implied or necessary for successful completion of the work in accordance with the drawings and specifications.
- j) For supply of certain materials normally manufactured by specialist firms, the Contractor may have to produce, if directed by the Engineer, a guarantee in approved Performa for satisfactory performance for a reasonable period as may be specified, binding both the manufacturers and the Contractor, jointly and severally.

2.02.00 Work by others

No work under this specification will be provided by any agency other than the Contractor unless specifically mentioned elsewhere in the contract.

2.03.00 Information to be submitted by the Tenderer

2.03.01 With Tender

The following technical information's are required with the tender:

- a) Source and arrangement of processing of aggregates proposed to be adopted.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 5 OF 55

- b) Type of plant and equipment proposed to be used.
- c) Names of firms with which association is sought for to execute the special items of work in the contract.
- d) Types of formwork proposed to be used.

2.03.02 After Award

The Contractor shall submit the following information and data including samples where necessary, progressively during the execution of the contract.

a) Programme of Execution

Within 30 days of the award of contract, the Contractor will submit a Master Programme for completion of the work.

This Master Programme may have to be reviewed and updated by the Contractor, quarterly or at more frequent intervals as may be directed by the Engineer depending on the exigencies of the work.

Detailed day-to-day Programme of every month is to be submitted by the Contractor before the end of the previous month.

b) Samples

Samples of the following materials and any other materials proposed to be used shall be submitted as directed by the Engineer, in sufficient quantities free of cost, for approval. The Engineer for future reference will preserve approved samples. The approval of the Engineer shall not, in any way, relieve the Contractor of his responsibility of supplying materials of specified qualities:

- i) Coarse and fine aggregates.
- ii) Admixtures.
- iii) Plywood for Formwork.
- iv) Embedded and anchorage materials as may be desired by the Engineer.
- v) Joint sealing strips and other*waterproofing materials.
- vi) Joint filling compounds.
- vii) Foundation quality Rubber Pads.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 6 OF 55

c) Design Mix

Design mix as per specification giving proportions of the ingredients, sources of aggregates and cement, along with test results of trial mixes as per relevant I.S., is to be submitted to the Engineer for his approval before it can be used on the works.

d) Bar Bending Schedules

Bar Bending Schedules in accordance with Clause 2.01.00 (b) and 3.16.01 of this specification.

e) Detailed Drawings and Designs of Formworks to be used

Detailed design data and drawings of standard formworks to be used as per clause 2.01.00 (c).

f) Detailed Drawings for Templates & Temporary Supports for embedment
As per Clause 2.01.00 (e).

g) Mill Test Reports for Cement & Reinforcing Steel.

h) Inspection Reports

The Engineer in accordance with Clause 2.04.00 of this specification may desire inspection Reports in respect of Formwork and Reinforcement and any other item of work as.

i) Test Reports

Reports of tests of various materials and concrete as required under Clause 4.0: SAMPLING & TESTING of this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

j) Any other data, which may be required as per this specification or as directed by the Engineer.

2.04.00

Conformity with Design

The Contractor will prepare checklists in approved Performa, which will be called "Pour Cards". These Pour Cards will list out all items of work involved. The Contractor will inform the Engineer, sufficiently in advance, whenever any particular pour is ready for concreting. He shall accord all necessary help and assistance to the Engineer for all checking required in the pour. On satisfying himself that all details are in accordance to the drawings and specifications, the engineer will give written permission on the same Pour



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 7 OF 55

Cards allowing the contractor to commence placement of concrete. Details of all instructions issued by the Engineer and the records of compliance by the Contractor, deviations allowed by the Engineer and any other relevant information will be written on accompanying sheets attached to the Pour Cards. The Pour Cards along with accompaniments will be handed over to the Engineer before starting placement of concrete. One of the mix designs developed by the Contractor as per the I.S. Specifications and established to the satisfaction of the Engineer by trial mixes shall be permitted to be used by the Engineer, the choice being dictated by the requirements of designs and workability. The methods of mixing, conveyance, placement, vibration, finishing, curing, protection and testing of concrete will be as approved or directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 Materials to be used

2.05.01 General Requirement

All materials whether to be incorporated in the work or used temporarily for the construction shall conform to the relevant IS Specifications unless-stated otherwise and be of best approved quality.

2.05.02 Cement

Ordinary Portland cement of grade-43 as per IS:8112/fly ash based Portland puzzolona cement conforming to IS:1489 (Part-1) shall preferably be used in reinforced/plain cement concrete works for all areas other than for the critical structures identified below. However, other types of cement such as ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS:269, Portland slag cement conforming to IS:455 respectively can be used under special circumstances. Cement used in all concrete mixes shall be in general of grade 33/43 unless design requires a higher grade. Ordinary Portland cement shall be used for following structure.

- a) TG foundation top deck and sub structures including raft.
- b) Spring Supporting decks of all machine foundations.
- c) Structures requiring grade of concrete of M30 and above.

In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement, Sulphate resistant cement, high strength Ordinary Portland Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer.

For Brickwork, plaster, flooring and other finishing works, ordinary Portland cement of 33/43 grade shall be used.

2.05.03 Coarse Aggregate

Aggregate of sizes ranging between 4.75 mm and 150 mm will be termed as



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 8 OF 55

Coarse Aggregate. Coarse aggregate for concrete shall be chemically inert, hard, strong durable against weathering, of limited porosity, and free from deleterious materials. It shall be properly graded. Coarse aggregates shall be either crushed gravel or stone. All aggregates shall meet the requirement of IS:383:1970. Only Coarse Aggregate from, approved quarries and conforming to IS-383 will be allowed to be used on the works. Petrographic test shall be carried out by the contractor free of cost for checking the quality of rock from quarry. This test shall be repeated by the Contractor free of cost for change in quarry or as directed by the Engineer. The results shall be checked for reactivity of silica in aggregate with alkalis of cement.

2.05.04 Fine Aggregate

Aggregate smaller than 4.75 mm and within the grading limits and other requirements set in IS: 383 are termed as Fine Aggregate or Sand. Only Fine Aggregate from approved sources and conforming to the above IS Specification will be allowed to be used in works. Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and clay balls or pellets. Sand when used as fine aggregate in concrete shall conform to IS:383. For plaster, it shall conform to IS:1542 and for masonry work to IS:2116.

2.05.05 Water

Water for use in Concrete shall be clear and free from injurious oils, acids, alkalis, organic matter, salt, silts, or other impurities. Generally, IS: 3550 will be followed for routine tests. Acceptance of water shall be as per IS: 456.

2.05.06 Admixture

Only admixtures of approved quality will be used when directed or permitted by the Engineer. The different types of admixtures, which may be necessary to satisfy the concrete mix and the design requirement, shall be as per IS-9103 and may be one of the followings:

- a) Accelerating admixture
- b) Retarding admixture
- c) Water reducing admixture
- d) Air entraining admixture

The contractor shall inform the Engineer about the type of admixture which he is planning to use in different areas within the scope of work for the approval of the Engineer. The admixture shall be of proven make and from a reputed manufacturer. It should not have any adverse effect on strength, durability of concrete and reinforcement. Super plasticizers conforming to IS: 9103 or



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 9 OF 55

ASTMC-494 shall only be used as admixture having the above properties either individually or in a combination as per the direction of the Engineer.

2.05.07 Reinforcement

Reinforcement shall be as per relevant IS Specification as mentioned in the Contract/Drawing/Instructions. All bars above 10 mm dia. shall be of tested quality.

2.06.00 Storage of Materials

2.06.01 General

All materials shall be so stored as to prevent deterioration or intrusion of foreign matter and to ensure the preservation of their quality and fitness for the work. Any material, which has deteriorated or has been damaged or is otherwise considered defective by the Engineer, shall not be used for concrete and shall be removed from site immediately, failing which, the Engineer shall be at liberty to get the materials removed and the cost incurred thereof shall be realised from the Contractor's dues. The Contractor shall maintain upto-date accounts of receipt, issue and balance (stack wise) of all materials. Storage of materials shall conform to IS: 4082.

2.06.02 Cement

Sufficient space for storage, with open passages between stacks, shall be arranged by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Cement shall be stored off the ground in dry, leak proof, well-ventilated warehouses at the works in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture or intrusion of foreign matter.

Cement shall be stored in easily countable stacks with consignment identification marks. Consignments shall be used in the order of their receipts at site. Sub-standard or partly set cement shall not be used and shall be removed from the site, with the knowledge of the Engineer, as soon as it is detected.

2.06.03 Aggregates

Aggregates shall be stored on raised surface constructed by providing planks or steel plates or on concrete or brick masonry pavement. Each size shall be kept separated with wooden or steel or concrete or masonry bulkheads or in separate stacks and sufficient care shall be taken to prevent the material at the edges of the stock piles from getting intermixed. Stacks of fine and coarse aggregates shall be kept sufficiently apart with proper arrangement of drainage. The aggregates shall be stored in easily measurable stacks of suitable depths as may be directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 10 OF 55

2.06.04 Reinforcement

Reinforcing steel shall be stored consignment-wise and size-wise off the ground and under cover, if desired by the Engineer. It shall be protected from rusting, oil, grease, and distortions.

If necessary, the reinforcing steel may be coated with cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust at no extra cost to the Owner. The stacks shall be easily measurable. Steel needed for immediate use shall only be removed from storage.

2.07.00 Quality Control

Contractor shall establish and maintain quality control for different items of work and materials as may be directed by the Engineer to assure compliance with contract requirements and maintain and submit to the Engineer records of the same. The quality control operation shall include but not be limited to the following items of work:

- a) Admixture: Type, quantity, physical, and chemical properties that affects strength, workability, and durability of concrete.

For air entraining admixtures, dosage to be adjusted to maintain air contents within desirable limits.
- b) Aggregate: Physical, chemical and mineralogical qualities. Grading, moisture content and impurities.
- c) Water: Impurities tests.
- d) Cement: Tests to satisfy relevant IS Specifications.
- e) Formwork: Material, shapes, dimensions, lines, elevations, surface finish, adequacy of form, ties, bracing and shoring and coating.
- f) Reinforcement: Shapes, dimensions, length of splices, clearances, ties and supports. Quality and requirement of welded splices.

Material tests or Certificates to satisfy relevant IS Specification.
- g) Grades of Concrete: Usage and mix design, testing of all properties.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 11 OF 55

- h) Batching & Mixing: Types and capacity of plant, concrete mixers and transportation equipment.
- i) Joints: Locations of joints, water stops and filler materials. Dimension of joints, quality, and shape of joint material and splices.
- j) Embedded and Anchorage Items: Material, shape, location, setting.
- k) Placing: Preparation, rate of pouring, weather limitations, time intervals between mixing and placing and between two successive lifts, covering over dry or wet surfaces, cleaning and preparation of surfaces on which concrete is to be placed, application of mortar/slurry for proper bond, prevention of cold joint, types of chutes or conveyors.
- l) Compaction: Number of vibrators, their prime mover, frequency and amplitude of vibration, diameter and weight of vibrators, duration of vibration, hand-spreading, rodding and tamping.
- m) Setting of base & Bearing plates: Lines, elevations, and bedding mortar.
- n) Concrete Finishes: Repairs of surface defects, screening, floating, steel trowelling and brooming, special finishes.
- o) Curing: Methods and length of time.

Copies of records and tests for the items noted above, as well as, records of corrective action taken shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval as may be desired.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

All installation requirements shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and as supplemented or modified herein or by other best possible standards where the specific requirements mentioned in this section of the specification do not cover all the aspects to the full satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.01.00 Washing and Screening of Aggregates



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 12 OF 55

Washing and screening of coarse and fine aggregates to remove fines, dirt, or other deleterious materials shall be carried out by approved means as desired by the Engineer.

3.02.00 Admixture

All concrete shall be designed for normal rate of setting and hardening at normal temperature. Variations in temperature and humidity under different climatic conditions will affect the rate of setting and hardening, which will, in turn, affect the workability and quality of the concrete. Admixtures including plasticisers of approved make may be used with the Engineer's approval in accordance with IS-456 to modify the rate of hardening, to improve workability or as an aid to control concrete quality. The Engineer reserves the right to require laboratory test or use test data, or owner satisfactory reference before granting approval. The admixture shall be used strictly in accordance with the manufacturer's directions and/or as directed by the Engineer.

3.03.00 Grades of Concrete

Concrete shall be in one of the grades designated in IS: 456. Grade of concrete to be used in different parts of work shall be as shown on the drawing. In case of liquid retaining structures, IS: 3370 will be followed. Minimum cement content shall be as per IS: 456.

3.04.00 Proportioning and Works Control

3.04.01 General

“Design Mix Concrete” and “Nominal Mix Design” is defined as follows for use in this specification:

- a) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made with preliminary tests by designing the concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Design Mix Concrete".
- b) Proportioning of ingredients of concrete made without preliminary tests adopting nominal concrete mix. Such concrete shall be called "Nominal Mix Concrete".

As far as possible, design mix concrete shall be used on all concrete works. Nominal mix concrete, in grades M-15 or lower only may be used if shown on drawings or approved by the Engineer. In all cases the Proportioning of ingredients and works control shall be in accordance with IS: 456 and shall be adopted for use after the Engineer is satisfied regarding its adequacy and after obtaining his approval in writing.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 13 OF 55

3.04.02

Mix Design Criteria

Concrete mixes will be designed by the Contractor to achieve the strength, durability, and workability necessary for the job, by the most economical use of the various ingredients. In general, the design will keep in view the following considerations

- a) Consistent with the various other requirements of the mix, the quantity of water should be kept at the lowest possible level.
- b) The nominal maximum size of coarse aggregate shall be as large as possible within the limits specified.
- c) The various fractions of coarse and fine aggregates should be mixed in such a proportion as to produce the best possible combined internal grading giving the densest and most workable mix.
- d) The finished concrete should have adequate durability in all condition, to withstand satisfactorily the weather and other destruction agencies, which it is expected to be subjected to in actual service.
- e) The mix design shall have required workability and characteristic strength as per IS: 456. The quantity of cement, aggregates, and admixtures shall be determined by mass.

The requirement of adequate structural strength is catered for by the choice of proper grade of concrete in structural design. The Contractor will strictly abide by the same in his design of concrete mix installation. Various trials shall be given by the contractor with specific cement content on each trial. In some cases, plasticizers and other admixtures may be necessary to achieve the desired results.

3.05.00

Strength Requirements

The strength requirements of both design mix and nominal mix concrete where ordinary Portland Cement or Portland Blast furnace slag cement is used, shall be as per IS: 456. All other relevant clauses of IS: 456 shall also apply.

3.06.00

Minimum Cement Content

The minimum cement content for each grade of concrete shall be as per IS: 456. Contractor has to consider actual environmental exposure condition at site. Based on various tests results and as per Engineer, the environment



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 14 OF 55

condition shall be adopted for which minimum cement content shall be considered. No extra payment shall be made on account of any variation in environment condition.

- a) Sufficient number of trial mixes (to be decided by the Engineer) will be taken at the laboratory for the various designs and graphs of w/c ratio Vs crushing strengths at various ages will be plotted.
- b) All tests will be done in presence of the Engineer who shall be the final authority to decide upon the adoption of any revised minimum cement content. The Contractor will always be responsible to produce quality concrete of the required grade as per the acceptance criteria of IS: 456.
- c) The Engineer will always have the unquestionable right to revise the minimum cement content as decided above, if, in his opinion, there is any chance of deterioration of quality on account of use of lower cement content or any other reason.

3.07.00 Water-Cement Ratio

The choice of water-cement ratio in designing a concrete mix will depend on:-

- a) The requirement of strength.
- b) The requirement of durability.

3.07.01 Strength Requirement

In case of "Design Mix Concrete" the water-cement ratio of such value as to give acceptable test results as per IS: 456, will be selected by trial and error. The values of water-cement ratios for different grade and mix designs will have to be established after conducting sufficiently large number of preliminary tests in the laboratory to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Frequent checks on test will have to be carried out and the water-cement ratios will be revised if the tests produce unsatisfactory results. Notwithstanding anything stated above the Contractor's responsibility to produce satisfactory test results and to bear all the consequences in case of default remains unaltered.

In case of nominal mix concrete, the maximum water-cement ratio for different grades of concrete is specified in Table-5 of IS: 456 and no tests are necessary. The acceptance test criterion for nominal mix concrete shall be as per IS: 456.

3.07.02 Durability Requirement

Tables 4 & 5 of IS: 456 give the maximum water-cement ratio permissible



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 15 OF 55

from the point of view of durability of concrete subjected to adverse exposure to weather, sulphate attacks, and contact with harmful chemicals. Impermeability may also be an important consideration.

Whenever the water-cement ratio dictated by Durability consideration is lower than that required from strength criteria, the former should be adopted.

In general the water cement ratio between 0.4 and 0.45 will be desirable to satisfy the durability requirement and from the consideration of impermeability of concrete. The contractor may propose lower water cement ratio as mentioned above by addition of a suitable plasticizer/super-plasticizer. Trial mix shall be carried out accordingly. However, the contractor has to propose specifically along with field trials in the event of lower cement content if found suitable along with a plasticizer.

3.08.00 Workability

The degree of workability necessary to allow the concrete to be well consolidated and to be worked into the corners of formwork and around the reinforcement and embedments and to give the required surface finish shall depend*on the type and nature of structure and shall be based on experience and tests. The usual limits of consistency for various types of structures are given below:

TABLE-V

LIMITS OF CONSISTENCY

Degree of workability	Slump in mm with Standard Cone as per IS: 1199		Use for which concrete is suitable
	Min.	Max.	
Very low	0	25	Large Mass concrete structure with heavy compaction equipments, roads
Low	25	50	Uncongested wide and shallow R.C.C. structures
Medium	50	100	Deep but wide R.C.C. structures with congestion of reinforcement and inserts
High	100	150	Very narrow and deep R.C.C. structures with congestion due to reinforcement and inserts.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 16 OF 55

Note: Notwithstanding anything mentioned above, the slump to be obtained for work in progress shall be as per direction of the Engineer.

With the permission of the Engineer, for any grade of concrete, if the water has to be increased in special cases, cement shall also be increased proportionately to keep the ratio of water to cement same as adopted in trial mix design for each grade of concrete. No extra payment will be made for this additional cement.

The workability of concrete shall be checked at frequent intervals by slump tests.

3.09.00 Size of coarse Aggregates

The maximum size of coarse aggregates for different locations shall be as follows unless otherwise directed by the Engineer

Very narrow space	- 12 mm
Reinforced concrete Except foundation	- 20 mm
Ordinary Plain concrete and Reinforced concrete foundations	- 40 mm
Mass concrete	- 80 mm
Lean concrete	- 40 mm

Grading of coarse aggregates for a particular size shall conform to relevant I.S. Codes and shall also be such as to produce a dense concrete of the specified proportions, strength and consistency that will work readily into position without segregation.

Coarse aggregate will normally be separated into the following sizes and stacked separately in properly designed stockpiles

80 mm to 40 mm, 40 mm to 20 mm and 20 mm to 5 mm. In certain cases it may be necessary to further split the 20 mm to 5 mm fraction into 20 mm to 10 mm and 10 mm to 5 mm fractions.

This separation of aggregates in different size fractions is necessary so that they may be remixed in the desired proportion to arrive at a correct internal grading to produce the best mix.

3.09.01 Temperature control of concrete in top decks of machine foundations (i.e. of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 17 OF 55

TGs, BFPs, Fans and Mills):

The temperature of fresh concrete shall not exceed 25°C when placed. A suitable measuring device for measuring the temperature of concrete as approved by the Engineer shall be used. For maintaining the limiting temperature of the 25°C, crushed ice shall be used as mixing water. The ice shall be formed of water conforming IS: 456. The Contractor shall establish the quantity of crushed ice to be mixed in order to achieve the limiting temperature of 25°C.

3.09.02

Base raft of Turbo Generator foundations and top decks of all machine foundations shall be cast in a continuous operation without any construction joint.

3.10.00

Mixing of Concrete

Ingredients of the concrete mix shall be measured by weight. Concrete shall always be mixed in mechanical mixer. Water shall not normally be charged into the drum of the mixer until all the cement and aggregates constituting the batch are already in the drum and mixed for at least one minute. Mixing of each batch shall be continued until there is a uniform distribution of the materials and the mass is uniform in colour and consistency, but in no case shall mixing be done for less than 2 (two) minutes and at least 40 (forty) revolutions after all the materials and water are in the drum. When absorbent Aggregates are used or when the mix is very dry, the mixing time shall be extended as may be directed by the Engineer. Mixers shall not be loaded above their rated capacity as this prevents thorough mixing.

The entire contents of the drum shall be discharged before the ingredients for the next batch are fed into the drum. No partly set or remixed or excessively wet concrete shall be used. Such concrete shall be immediately removed from site. Each time the work stops, the mixer shall be thoroughly cleaned & when the next mixing commences, the first batch shall have 10% additional cement at no extra cost to the Owner to allow for loss in the drum.

Regular checks on mixer efficiency shall be carried out as directed by the Engineer as per IS: 4634 on all mixers employed at site only those mixers whose efficiencies are within the tolerances specified in IS: 1791 will be allowed to be employed.

Batching Plant shall conform to IS: 4925. The measuring gauges of batching plant shall be periodically calibrated for which the contractor shall provide standard weights. The accuracy of all gauges shall be within limits prescribed by the Engineer.

When hand mixing is permitted by the Engineer, for unimportant out of the way locations in small quantities, it shall be carried out on a water-tight



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 18 OF 55

platform and care shall be taken to ensure that mixing is continued until the mass is uniform in colour and consistency. In case of hand-mixing, 10% extra cement shall be added to each batch at no extra cost to the owner.

3.11.00 Conveying Concrete

Concrete shall be handled and conveyed from the place of mixing to the place of laying as rapidly as practicable by approved means and placed and compacted in the final position before the initial setting of the cement starts. Concrete should be conveyed in such a way as will prevent segregation or loss of any of the ingredients. For long distance haulage, agitator cars of approved design will be used. If, in spite of all precautions, segregations does occur during transport, the concrete shall be properly re-mixed before placement. During very hot or cold weather, if directed by the Engineer, concrete shall be transported in deep containers, which will reduce the rate of loss of water, by evaporation or loss of heat. If necessary, the container may have to be covered and insulated. Conveying equipments for concrete shall be well maintained and thoroughly cleaned before, commencement of concrete mixing. Such equipments shall be kept free from set concrete.

3.12.00 Placing and Compacting Concrete

Where specifically covered, the relevant I.S. Code will be followed for the procedure of surface preparation, placement, consolidation, curing, finishes, repairs and maintenance of concrete. If, however, there is no specific provision in relevant I.S. code for any particular aspect of work, any other standard code of practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, will be adopted. Concrete may have to be placed against the following types of surfaces:

- a) Earth foundation
- b) Rock foundation
- c) Formwork
- d) Construction joint in concrete or masonry

The surface on or against which concrete is to be placed has to be cleaned thoroughly. Rock or old construction joint has to be roughened by wire brushing, chipping, sand blasting or any other approved means for proper bond. All cuttings, dirt, oil, foreign and deleterious material, laitance, etc. are to be removed by air water jetting or water at high pressure. Earth foundation on which direct placement of concrete is allowed, will be consolidated as directed by the Engineer such that it does not crumble and get mixed up with the concrete during or after placement, before it has sufficiently set and hardened.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 19 OF 55

Formwork, reinforcement, preparation of surface, embedments, joint seals etc., shall be approved in writing by the Engineer before concrete is placed. As far as possible, concrete shall be placed in the formwork by means approved by the Engineer and shall not be dropped from a height or handled in a manner which may cause segregation. Any drop over 1500 mm shall have to be approved by the Engineer.

Rock foundation or construction joint will be kept moist for at least 72 hours prior to placement. Concrete will be placed always against moist surface but never on pools of water. In case the foundation cannot be dewatered completely, special procedure and precaution, as directed by the Engineer will have to be adopted.

Formwork will be cleaned thoroughly and smeared lightly with form oil or grease of approved quality just prior to placement.

A layer of mortar of thickness 12 mm of the same or less w/c ratio and the same proportion as that of the concrete being placed or cement slurry will be spread thoroughly on the rock Foundation or construction joint just prior to placement of concrete.

After concrete has been placed, it shall be spread, if necessary & thoroughly compacted by approved mechanical vibration to maximum, subsidence without segregation and thoroughly worked around shape. Vibrators shall not be used for pushing concrete into adjoining areas. Vibrators must be operated by experienced workmen and the work carried out as per relevant IS Code of Practice: In thin members with heavy congestion of reinforcement or other embedments, where effective use of internal vibrator is, in the opinion of the Engineer, doubtful, in addition to immersion vibrators the contractor may have to employ form vibrators conforming to IS: 4656. For slabs and other similar structures, the contractor will additionally employ screed vibrator as per IS: 2506. Hand tamping may be allowed in rare cases, subject to the approval of the Engineer. Care must be taken to ensure that the inserts, fixtures, reinforcement, and formwork are not displaced or distorted during placing & consolidation of concrete.

The rate of placement of concrete shall be such that no cold joint is formed and fresh concrete is placed always against green Concrete, which is still plastic and workable. No concrete shall be placed in open, during rains. During rainy season, no placement in the open is to be attempted unless sufficient tarpaulins or other similar protective arrangement for completely covering the still green concrete from rain is kept at the site of placement. If there has been any sign of washing of cement and sand, the entire affected concrete shall be removed immediately. Suitable precautions shall be taken in advance to guard against rains before leaving the fresh concrete unattended. No accumulation of water shall be permitted on or around freshly laid



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 20 OF 55

concrete.

Slabs, beams, and similar members shall be poured in one operation, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer. Mouldings, throating, drip course, etc., shall be poured as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Holes shall be provided and bolts, sleeves, anchors, fastenings, or other fixtures shall be embedded in concrete as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Any deviation there from shall be set right by the Contractor at his own expense as instructed by the Engineer.

In case the forms or supports get displaced during or immediately after the placement and bring the concrete surface out of alignment beyond tolerance limits, the Engineer may direct to remove the portion and reconstruct or repair the same -at the Contractor's expense.

The Engineer shall decide upon the time interval between two placements of concrete of different ages coming in contact with each other, taking in consideration the degree of maturity of the older concrete, shrinkage, heat dissipation and the ability of the older concrete to withstand the load imposed upon it by the fresh placement.

Once the concrete is deposited, consolidated and finished in its final position, it shall not be distributed.

3.13.00 Construction Joints and Cold Joints

3.13.01 Construction Joints

It is always desirable to complete any concrete structure by continuous pouring in one operation. However, due to practical limitation of methods and equipment and certain design considerations, construction joints are formed by discontinuing concrete certain predetermined stages. These joints will be formed in a manner specified in the drawings/Instruction.

Vertical construction joints will be made with rigid stop-board forms having slots for allowing passage of reinforcement rods and any other embedments and fixtures that may be shown. Next stage concrete shall be placed against construction joint as per clause 3.12.

Where the location of the joints are not specified, it will be in accordance with the following:

- a) In a column, the joint shall be formed 75 mm below the lowest soffit of the beam framing into it.
- b) Concrete in a beam shall preferably be placed without a joint, but if Provision of a joint is unavoidable, the joint shall be vertical and at the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 21 OF 55

middle of the span.

- c) A joint in a suspended floor slab shall be vertical and at the middle of the span and at right angles to the principal reinforcement.
- d) Feather-edges in concrete shall be avoided while forming a joint.
- e) A construction joint should preferably be placed in a low-stress zone and at right angles to the direction of the principal stress.
- f) In case the Contractor proposes to have a construction joint anywhere to facilitate his work, the proposal should be submitted well in advance to the Engineer for study and approval without which no construction joint will be allowed.

3.13.02 Cold Joint

An advancing face of a concrete pour, which could not be covered by fresh concrete before expiry of initial setting time (due to an unscheduled stoppage or delay on account of breakdown in plant, inclement weather, low rate of placement or any other reason), is called a cold joint. The Contractor should always remain vigilant to avoid cold joints.

If, however, a cold joint is formed due to unavoidable reasons, the following procedure shall be adopted for treating it:

- a) If the concrete is so green that it can be removed manually and if vibrators can penetrate the surface without much effort, fresh concrete can be placed directly against the old surface. The old concrete should be covered by fresh concrete as quickly as possible and the joint thoroughly and systematically vibrated.
- b) In case concrete has hardened a bit more than (a) but can still be easily removed by a light hand pick, the surface will be raked thoroughly and the loose concrete removed completely without disturbing the rest of the concrete in depth. A rich mortar layer 12 mm in thickness, will be placed on the cold joint fresh concrete shall be placed on the mortar layer and the joint will be thoroughly and systematically vibrated penetrating the vibrator deep into the old layer of concrete.
- c) In case the concrete at the joint has become so stiff that it cannot be remoulded and mortar or slurry does not raise inspite of extensive vibration, the joint, will be left to harden for at least 12 - 24 hrs. It Will then be treated as a regular construction joint, after cutting the concrete to required shape and preparing the surface as described under clause 3.12.

3.14.00 Repairs, Finishes, and Treatment of Concrete surfaces



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 22 OF 55

3.14.01

Adequate and sound concrete surfaces, whether formed or unformed, can be obtained by employing a concrete mix of proper design, competent formwork, appropriate methods of handling, placing, and consolidation by experienced workmen.

Unsound concrete resulting from improper mix design, incompetent methods, equipment and formwork, poor workmanship and protection will not be accepted and will have to be dismantled, removed and replaced by sound concrete at the Contractor's cost. The Engineer may, at his sole discretion, allow to retain concrete with minor defects provided the Contractor is able to repair it by approved methods at no extra cost to the Owner, All concrete work shall be inspected by the Contractor immediately after the forms are removed & he will promptly report occurrence of any defects to the Engineer. All repair works will be carried out as per the instructions and in the presence of the Engineer or his representative. Generally, repair work will consist of any or all of the following operations:

- a) Sack rubbing with mortar and stoning with carborundum stone.
- b) Cutting away the defective concrete to the required depth shape.
- c) Cleaning of reinforcement & embedments. It may be necessary to provide an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement.
- d) Roughening by sand blasting or chipping.
- e) Installing additional reinforcement/welded mesh fabric.
- f) Dry packing with stiff mortar.
- 9) Plastering, guniting, shotcreting etc.
- h) Placing and compacting concrete in the void left by cutting out defective concrete.
- i) Grouting with cement sand slurry of 1:1 mix.
- j) Repairing with a suitable mortar either cement or resin modified mortars.
- k) Polymer modified patching and adhesive repair & mortar for beams & columns.

3.14.02

Finishing unformed Surface

The contractor shall provide normal finishes in unformed surfaces which can



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 23 OF 55

be achieved by screeding, floating, trowelling etc. A few typical and common cases of treatment of concrete surface are cited below

a) Floor

Whenever a non-integral floor finish is indicated, the surface of reinforced concrete slab shall be struck off at the specified levels and slopes and shall be finished with a wooden float fairly smooth removing all laitance. No over trowelling, to obtain a very smooth surface, shall be done, as it will prevent adequate bond with the subsequent finish. If desired by the Engineer, the surface shall be scored and marked to provide better bond.

Where monolithic finish is specified or required, concrete shall be compacted and struck off at the specified levels and slopes with a screed, preferably a vibrating type and then floated with a wooden float. Steel trowelling is then started after the moisture film and shine have disappeared from the surface and after the concrete has hardened enough to prevent excess of fines and water to rise to the surface but not hard enough to prevent proper finishing of aberrations. Steel trowelling properly done will flatten and smoothen sandy surface left by wooden floats and produce a dense surface free from blemishes, ripples, and trowel marks.

A fine textured surface that is not slick and can be used where there is likelihood of spillage of oil or water can be obtained by trowelling the surface lightly with a circular motion after initial trowelling keeping the steel trowel flat on the surface.

To provide a better grip the Engineer may instruct marking the floor in a regular geometric pattern after initial trowelling.

b) Beams, Columns & Walls

If on such or any other concrete structure it is intended to apply plaster or such concrete surfaces against which brickwork or other allied works are to be built, the Contractor shall hack the surface adequately as soon as the form is stripped off so that proper bond can develop. Pattern, adequacy, and details of such hacking shall meet with the approval of the Engineer, who shall be informed to inspect such surfaces before they are covered up.

3.15.00 Protection and Curing of concrete

Newly placed concrete shall be protected by approved means from rain, sun, and wind. Concrete placed below the ground level shall be protected against contamination from falling earth during and after placing. Concrete placed in ground containing deleterious substances, shall be protected from contact with such ground, or with water draining from such ground, during placing of



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 24 OF 55

concrete and for a period of at least three days, or as otherwise instructed by the Engineer. The ground water around newly poured concrete shall be kept to an approved level by pumping out or other adequate means of drainage to prevent floatation or flooding. Steps, as approved by the Engineer, shall be taken to protect immature concrete from damage by debris, excessive Loadings, vibration, abrasion, mixing with earth or other deleterious materials, etc. that may impair the strength and durability of the concrete.

As soon as the concrete has hardened sufficiently, it shall be covered either with sand, hessian, canvas, or similar materials and kept continuously wet for at least 14 (fourteen) days after final setting. Curing by continuous sprinkling of water will be allowed if the Engineer is satisfied with the adequacy of the arrangements made by the Contractor. Quality of water for curing shall be as per IS: 456.

If permitted by the Engineer, liquid curing compound may be used for prevention of premature water loss in concrete and thereby effecting curing of concrete. This type of curing compound shall be sprayed on newly laid concrete surfaces to form a thin film barrier against premature water loss without disturbances to normal setting action. The curing compound shall be emulsified paraffin based and shall comply with ASTM requirements for acceptance.

The curing compound shall be applied following the final finishing operation and immediately after disappearance of water from concrete surface. It is important not to apply the curing compound when standing water is still present on concrete.

The contractor shall arrange for the manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost.

The Contractor shall remain extremely vigilant and employ proper equipment and workmen under able supervision for curing. The Engineer's decision regarding the adequacy of curing is final. In case the Engineer notices any lapse on the part of the Contractor, he will inform the Contractor or his supervisor verbally or in writing to correct the deficiency in curing. If no satisfactory action is taken by the Contractor within 3 (three) hours of issuance of such instruction, the Engineer will be at liberty either to employ sufficient means through any agency to make good the deficiency and recover the cost thereof from the Contractor, or deduct certain amount from contractor's payment for the part where inadequate curing was noticed entirely at the discretion of the Engineer.

3.16.00

Reinforcement

Mild steel round bars, TMT bars, Hot rolled deformed bars or cold twisted deformed bars as medium tensile or high yield strength steel, plain hard drawn



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 25 OF 55

steel wire fabric etc, will be used as reinforcement as per drawings and directions. In an aggressive environment an anti-corrosive coating on the reinforcement may be provided as per IS: 9077, as shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

3.16.01 Bar Bending Schedules

The Contractor shall prepare Bar Bending Schedules showing clearly the arrangements proposed by the Contractor to match available stock of reinforcing steel, progressively, starting within one week of receipt of approval on corresponding design of RCC structure. As decided by the Engineer, some or all the detailed drawings and schedules will have to be submitted for approval. Approval of such detailed drawings by the Engineer shall not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for correctness nor of any of his obligations to meet the other requirements of the contract. The contractor for record and distribution shall submit six prints of the final drawings & schedules with one reproducible print.

3.16.02 Cleaning

All steel for reinforcement shall be free from loose scales, oil, grease, paint or other harmful matters immediately before placing the concrete.

3.16.03 Bending

Unless otherwise specified, reinforcing steel shall be bent in accordance with the procedure specified in IS: 2502 or as approved by the Engineer. Bends and shapes shall comply strictly with the dimensions corresponding with the final Bar Bending Schedules. Bar Bending Schedules shall be rechecked by the Contractor before any cutting, bending is done.

No reinforcement shall be bent when already in position in the work, without approval of the Engineer, whether or not it is partially embedded in concrete. Bars shall not be straightened in a manner that will injure the material. Rebending can be done only if approved by the Engineer. Reinforcing bars shall be bent by machine or other approved means producing a gradual and even motion. All the bars shall be cold bent unless otherwise approved. Bending hot at a cherry-red heat (not exceeding 845°C) may be allowed under very exceptional circumstances except for bars whose strength depends on cold working. Bars bent hot shall not be cooled by quenching.

3.16.04 Placing in Position

All reinforcements shall be accurately fixed and maintained in position as shown on the drawings by such approved and adequate means like mild steel chairs and/or concrete spacer blocks. Bars intended to be in contact at crossing points, shall be securely tied together at all such points by No. 20 G annealed



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 26 OF 55

soft iron wire or by tack welding in case of Bar larger than 25 mm dia., as may be directed by the Engineer. Binders shall tightly embrace the bars with which they are intended to be in contact and shall be securely held. The vertical distance between successive layers of bars shall be maintained by provision of mild steel spacer bars. They should be spaced such that the main bars do not sag perceptibly between adjacent spacers. Before actual placing, the Contractor shall study the drawings thoroughly and inform the Engineer in case he feels that placement of certain bars is not possible due to congestion. In such cases he should not start placing any bar before obtaining clearance from the Engineer.

3.16.05 Welding

Lapping shall normally do splicing of reinforcement. For M.S. reinforcement bars, butt-welding may be done, if permitted by the Engineer, under certain conditions. The work should be done with suitable safeguards in accordance with relevant Indian Standards for welding of mild steel bars used in reinforced concrete construction as per IS: 2751 and IS: 456. Welded mesh fabrics conforming to IS: 1566 may also be used if specified in the Drawings. Welding of cold twisted High yield strength deformed bar shall not be allowed.

3.16.06 Control

The placing of reinforcements shall be completed well in advance of concrete pouring. Immediately before pouring, the reinforcement shall be examined by the Engineer for accuracy of placement and cleanliness. Necessary corrections as directed by him shall be carried out. Laps and anchorage lengths of reinforcing bars shall be in accordance with IS: 456, unless otherwise specified. The laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and as directed by the Engineer. Arrangements for placing concrete shall be such that reinforcement in position does not have to bear extra load and get disturbed. The cover for concrete over the reinforcements shall be as shown on the approved drawings unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. Where concrete blocks are used for ensuring the cover and positioning reinforcement, they shall be made of mortar not leaner than 1 (one) part cement to 2 (two) parts sand by volume and cured in a pond for at least 14 (fourteen) days. The type, shape, size and location of the concrete blocks shall be as approved by the Engineer.

3.17.00 Cold Weather Concreting

When conditions are such that the ambient temperature may be expected to be 5°C or below during the placing and curing period, the work shall conform to the requirement of IS: 456 and IS: 7861.

3.18.00 Hot Weather Concreting



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 27 OF 55

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, the Contractor shall take all precautions as per IS: 7861 and stagger the work to the cooler parts of the day to ensure that the temperature of wet concrete used in massive structures does not exceed 38°C while placing. Positive temperature control by precooling, post cooling or any other method, if required, will have to be done by the contractor at no extra cost.

3.19.00 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water it shall be done in accordance with the requirements of IS: 456.

3.20.00 Form Work

3.20.01 General

If it is so desired by the Engineer, the contractor shall prepare, before commencement of actual work, designs and working drawings for formwork and centring and get them approved by the Engineer. The formwork shall conform to the shape, grade, lines, levels and dimensions as shown on the drawings.

Materials used for the formwork inclusive of the supports and centring shall be capable of withstanding the working load and remain undistorted throughout the period it is left in service. All supports and scaffolds should be manufactured from structural or tubular steel except when specifically permitted otherwise by the Engineer.

The centring shall be true to vertical, rigid and thoroughly braced both horizontally and diagonally. Rakers are to be used where forms are to support inclined members. The forms shall be sufficiently strong to carry without undue deformation, the dead weight and horizontal pressure of the concrete as a liquid as well as the working load. In case the contractor wishes to adopt any other design criteria, he has to convince the Engineer about its acceptability before adopting it. Where the concrete is vibrated, the formwork shall be strong enough to withstand the effects of vibration without appreciable deflection, bulging, distortion or loosening of its components. The joints in the formwork shall be sufficiently tight to prevent any leakage of slurry or mortar.

To achieve the desired rigidity, tie bolts, spacer blocks, tie wires and clamps as approved by the Engineer shall be used but they must in no way impair the strength of concrete or cause stains or marks on the finished surface. Where there are chances of these fixtures being embedded, only mild steel and concrete of adequate strength shall be used. Bolts passing completely through liquid retaining walls/slabs for the purpose of securing and aligning the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 28 OF 55

formwork shall not be used.

The formwork shall be such as to ensure a smooth uniform surface free from honeycombs, air bubbles, bulges, fins and other blemishes. Any blemish or defect found on the surface of the concrete must be brought to the notice of the Engineer immediately and rectified as directed by him.

For exposed interior and exterior concrete surfaces of beams, columns and wall, plywood or other approved form shall be thoroughly cleaned and tied together with approved corrosion-resistant devices. Rigid care shall be exercised in ensuring that all column forms are in true plumb and thoroughly cross-braced to keep them so. All floor and beam centring shall be crowned not less than 8 mm in all directions for every 5 metres span. The formwork should lap and be secured sufficiently at the lift joints to prevent bulges and offsets.

Temporary openings for cleaning, inspection and for pouring concrete shall be provided at the base vertical forms and at other places, where they are necessary and as may be directed by the Engineer. The temporary openings shall be so formed that they can be conveniently closed when required, during pouring operations without leaving any mark on the concrete.

3.20.02 Cleaning and Treatment of Forms

All parts of the forms shall be thoroughly cleaned of old concrete, wood shavings, saw dust, dirt and dust sticking to them before they are fixed in position. All rubbish, loose concrete, chippings, shavings, sawdust etc. shall be scrupulously removed from the interior of the forms before concrete is poured. Compressed air jet and/or water jet along with wire brushes brooms etc. shall be used for cleaning. The inside surface of the formwork shall be treated with approved non-staining oil or other compound before it is placed in position. Care shall be taken that oil or other compound does not come in contact with reinforcing steel or construction joint surfaces. They shall not be allowed to accumulate at the bottom of the formwork. The oiling of the formwork will be inspected just prior to placement of concrete and redone wherever necessary.

3.20.03 Design

The formwork shall be so designed and erected that the forms for slabs and the sides of beams, columns, and walls are independent of the soffits of beams and can be removed without any strain to the concrete already placed or affecting the remaining formwork.

Removing any props or repropping shall not be done except with the specific approval of the Engineer. If formwork for column is erected for the full height of the column, one side shall be left open and built up in sections, as placing



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 29 OF 55

of concrete progress. Wedges, spacer bolts, clamps or other suitable means shall be provided to allow accurate adjustment and alignment of the formwork and to allow it to be removed gradually without jarring the concrete.

3.20.04 Inspection of Forms

Casting of Concrete shall start only after the formwork has been inspected and approved by the Engineer. The concreting shall start as early as possible within 3 (three) days after the approval of the formwork and during this period the formwork shall be kept under constant vigilance against any interference. In case of delay beyond three days, a fresh approval from the Engineer shall be obtained.

3.20.05 Removal of Forms

Formwork shall be kept in position after casting of concrete for a minimum period as mentioned in IS: 456, however the period of retaining form in position can be extended as per drawing, instruction of Engineer or as required for satisfactory completion of work without any extra cost. Before removing any formwork, the Contractor must notify the Engineer well in advance to enable him to inspect the concrete if the Engineer so desires.

The Contractor shall record on the drawing or in any other approved manner, the date on which concrete is placed in each part of the work and the date on which the formwork is removed there from and have this record checked and countersigned by the Engineer regularly. The Contractor shall be responsible for the safe removal of the formwork and any work showing signs of damage through premature removal of formwork or loading shall be rejected and entirely reconstructed by him without any extra cost to the Owner, The Engineer may, however, instruct to postpone the removal of formwork if he considers it necessary.

If any other type of cement other than ordinary Portland cement and Rapid hardening cement is used, the time of removal of forms shall be revised such that the strength of this cement at the time of removal of forms match with strength of Portland cement at the time of removal of form.

3.20.06 Tolerance

The formwork shall be so made as to produce a finished concrete, true to shape, lines, levels, plumb and dimensions as shown on the drawings subject to the following tolerances unless otherwise specified in this specification or drawings or directed by the Engineer:-

- For -
- | | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------------|
| a) Sectional dimension - | ± 5 mm |
| b) Plumb - | 1 in 1000 of height |
| c) Levels - | ± 3 mm before any deflection has |



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 30 OF 55

taken place

The tolerance given above are specified for local aberrations in the finished concrete surface & should not be taken as tolerances for the entire structure taken as a whole or for the setting and alignment of formwork, which should be as accurate as possible to the entire satisfaction of the Engineer. Any error, within the above tolerance limits or any other as may be specially set up by the Engineer, if noticed in any lift of the structure after stripping of forms, shall be corrected in the subsequent work to bring back the surface of the structure to its true alignment.

3.20.07 Re-use of Forms

Before re-use, all forms shall be thoroughly scraped, cleaned, joints and planes examined and when necessary repaired, and inside surface treated as specified hereinbefore. Formwork shall not be used/re-used if declared unfit or unserviceable by the Engineer.

3.20.08 Classification

Generally, the "ordinary" class formwork shall be used unless otherwise specified.

- a) **Ordinary:** These shall be used in places where ordinary surface finish is required and shall be composed of steel and/or approved good quality partially seasoned timber.
- b) **Plywood:** These shall be used in exposed surfaces, where specially good finish is required and shall be made of approved brand of heavy quality plywood to produce a perfectly uniform and smooth surface conforming to the shape described in the drawing with required grain texture on the concrete. Re-use may only be permitted after special inspection and approval by the Engineer. He may also permit utilization of used plywood for the "ordinary" class, if it is still in good condition.
- c) **Ornamental:** These shall be used where ornamental and curved surface are required and shall be made of selected best quality well seasoned timbers or of plywood, which can be shaped correctly.

3.21.00 Opening, Chases, Grooves, Rebates, Blockouts etc.

The Contractor shall leave all openings, grooves, chases, etc. in concrete work as shown on the drawings or as specified by the Engineer.

3.22.00 Anchor Bolts, Anchors, Sleeves, Inserts, Hangers/Conduits/Pipe and other misc. Embedded Fixtures



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 31 OF 55

The Contractor shall build into concrete work all the items noted below and shall embed them partly or fully as shown on drawings and secure the same as may be required. The materials shall be as specified and be of best quality available according to relevant Indian Standards of approved manufacture and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Exposed surfaces of embedded materials are to paint with one coat of approved anti-corrosive paint and/or bituminous paint without any extra cost to the Owner. If welding is to be done subsequently on the exposed surface of embedded material, the paint shall be cleaned off the member to a minimum length of 50 mm beyond each side of the weld line.

Necessary templates, jigs, fixtures, supports etc. shall be used as may be required or directed by the Engineer.

Items to be embedded

- a) Inserts, hangers, anchors, frame around openings, manhole covers, frames, floor clips, sleeves conduits and pipes.
- b) Anchor bolts and plates for machinery, equipment and for structural steel work.
- c) Steel structurals to be left embedded for future extension, special connection etc.
- d) Dowel bars, etc. for concrete work falling under the scope of other contractors.
- e) Lugs or plugs for door and window frames occurring in concrete work.
- f) Flashing and jointing in concrete work.
- g) Any misc. embedments and fixture as may be required.

Correct location and alignment, as per drawings/instruction of all these embedded items shall be entirely the responsibility of the Contractor.

3.23.00 Expansion and Isolation Joints

3.23.01 General

Expansion and isolation joints in concrete structures shall be provided at specific places as per details indicated on the drawings. The materials and types of joints shall be as specified hereinafter. In case of liquid retaining structures, additional precautions shall be taken to prevent leakage of liquids as may be specified on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. All



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 32 OF 55

materials are to be procured from reliable manufacturers and must have the approval of the Engineer. Where it is the responsibility of the Contractor to supply the material, the Engineer may demand test certificates for the materials and/or instruct the Contractor to get them tested in an approved laboratory free of cost to the Owner. Joints shall be formed true to line, level, shape, dimension, and quality as per drawings and specifications. Prior approval of the method of forming the joints should be obtained from the Engineer before starting the work.

3.23.02 Bitumen Board/ Expanded Polystyrene Board

a) Bitumen Board

Bitumen impregnated fibreboard of approved manufacturer as per IS: 1838 may be used as fillers for expansion joints. It must be durable and waterproof. It shall be compressible and possess a high degree of rebound. The dimensions of the board should be equal to that of the joint being formed. It should, preferably be manufactured in one piece, matching the dimension of the joint and not prepared by cutting to size smaller pieces from larger boards at site. At the exposed end, the joint shall be sealed with approved sealing compound to a depth of at least 25 mm after application of an approved primer. The sealing compound and the primer shall be applied as specified by the manufacturer.

b) Expanded Polystyrene Boards

If required, commercial quality of expanded polystyrene products commonly used for thermal insulations may also be used as filler material in expansion joints. The thickness may vary from 12 mm to 50 mm. The material will have to be procured from reliable manufacturers as approved by the Engineer. The method of installations will be similar to that recommended by the manufacturers for fixing on cold storage walls. A coat of Bitumen paint may have to be applied on the board against which concrete will be placed.

3.23.03 Joint sealing strips

Joint sealing strips may be provided at the construction, expansion, and isolation joints as a continuous diaphragm to contain the filler material and/or to exclude passage of water or any other material into or out of the structure. The sealing strips will be either metallic like G.I., Aluminums, or Copper, or non-metallic like rubber or P.V.C.

Sealing strips will not have any longitudinal joint and will be procured and installed in largest practicable lengths having a minimum number of transverse joints. The material is to be procured from reputed manufacturers having proven records of satisfactory supply of joint strips of similar make



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 33 OF 55

and shape for other jobs. The jointing procedure shall be as per the manufacturer's recommendations, revised if necessary, by the Engineer. The Contractor is to supply all labour and material for installation -including the material and tools required for jointing, testing, protection, etc. If desired by the Engineer, joints in rubber seals may have to be vulcanized.

a) Metal Sealing Strips

Metal sealing strips shall be either G.I., Aluminium or Copper and formed straight, U shaped, Z shaped or any other shape and of thickness as indicated in the drawing. The transverse joints will be gas welded using brass rods and approved flux and will be tested by an approved method to establish that it is leak proof. If required, longer lap lengths and different method of brazing which will render it leak proof, will be adopted by the Contractor. The edges shall be neatly crimped and bent to ensure proper bond with the concrete.

i) G.I. Strips

G.I. strips shall be minimum 1.5 mm thick and 150 mm in width unless specified otherwise. The standard of Galvanizing shall be as per relevant Indian Standards for heavy-duty work. At the joints, the overlapping should be for a minimum length of 50 mm.

ii) Aluminium Strips

Aluminium strips shall be minimum 18 SWG thick and 300 mm wide unless specified otherwise and shall conform to IS: 737 of 19000 grades or 31000 grade (Designation as per IS: 6051). A minimum lap of 50 mm length is required at the joints.

iii) Copper Strips

The Copper strips shall be minimum 18 SWC in thickness and 300 mm width unless specified otherwise and shall conform to the relevant Indian Standards. It should be cleaned thoroughly before use to expose fresh surface, without any reduction in gauge. A minimum lap of 50 mm in length is required at the joints.

b) Non-metallic Sealing Strips

These will be normally in Rubber or P.V.C. Rubber or P.V.C. joint seals can be of shape having any combination of the following features:

i) Plain

ii) Central bulb



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 34 OF 55

- iii) Dumb-bell or flattened ends
- iv) Ribbed and Corrugated Wings
- v) V shaped

As these types of seals can be easily handled in very large lengths unlike metal strips, transverse joints will be allowed only under unavoidable circumstances and with the specific approval of the Engineer. The method of forming these joints, laps etc. shall be as specified by the Manufacturer and/or as approved by the Engineer taking particular care to match the central bulbs & the edges accurately.

c) Rubber Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of Rubber sealing strips shall be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material will be natural rubber and be resistant to corrosion, abrasion, and tear and also to attacks from the acids, alkalis and chemicals normally encountered in service. The physical properties will be generally as follows. The actual requirements may be slightly different as decided by the Engineer:

Specific Gravity	:	1.1 to 1.15
Shore Hardness	:	65A to 75A
Tensile Strength	:	25 - 30 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	75°C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 350%

b) P.V.C., Sealing Strips

The minimum thickness of P.V.C. sealing strips will be 3 mm and the minimum width 100 mm. The actual size and shape will be as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The material should be of good quality Polyvinyl Chloride highly resistant to tearing, abrasion, and corrosion as well as to chemicals likely to come in contact with during use. The physical properties will generally be as follows. The actual requirements, which will be directed by the Engineer, may vary slightly

Specific Gravity	:	1.3 to 1.35
------------------	---	-------------



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 35 OF 55

Shore Hardness	:	60A to SOA
Tensile Strength	:	10 - 15 N/Sq.mm
Maximum Safe Continuous Temperature	:	70 Deg.C
Ultimate Elongation	:	Not less than 275%

3.23.04 Bitumen Compound

When shown in drawing or directed, the gap in expansion joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and bitumen compound laid as per manufacturer's specifications. The compound to be used shall be of approved manufacture and shall conform to the requirements of IS: 1834.

3.23.05 Isolation Joints

Strong and tough alkathene sheet or equivalent, about 1 mm in thickness and as approved by the Engineer shall be used in isolation joints. It shall be fixed by an approved adhesive compound on the cleaned surface of the already set concrete to cover it fully. Fresh concrete shall be laid against the sheet, care being taken not to damage the sheet in any way.

3.23.06 Pad

Hard foundation quality rubber pads of required thickness and shapes shall be put below machine or other foundations as shown on the drawings. The rubber shall have a unit weight of 1500 Kg/Cu.m, a shore hardness - 65A to 70A and be of best quality of approved manufacture, durable, capable of absorbing vibration and must be chemically inert in contact with moist or dry earth or any other deleterious material expected under normal conditions.

3.24.00 Grouting under Machinery or Structural Steel Bases

If required, grouting under base plates of machines or structural steel etc. shall be carried out by the Contractor. In general, the mix shall be 1 (one) part cement and 1 (one) part sand and just enough water to make it flow as required. The areas to be grouted shall be cleaned thoroughly with compressed air jet and/or with water in locations where accumulated surplus water can be removed. Where directed by the Engineer, 6 mm down stone chips may have to be used in the mix. Surface to be grouted shall be kept moist for at least 24 hours in advance. The grout shall be placed under expert supervision, so that there is no locked up air. Edges shall be finished properly. If specified on drawings, admixtures like Aluminium powder, "Ironite" etc. may have to be added with the grout in required proportions. Premixed non-shrink grout of approved manufacture having proper strength shall be used with Engineer's



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 36 OF 55

approval for important machineries.

3.25.00

Precast Concrete

The Specification for precast concrete will be similar as for the cast-in-place concrete described herein and as supplemented in this section. All precast work shall be carried out in a yard made for the purpose. This yard shall be dry, properly levelled and having a hard and even surface. If the ground is to be used as a soffit former of the units, it shall be paved with concrete or masonry and provided with a layer of plaster (1:2 proportion) with smooth neat cement finish or a layer of M.S. sheeting. Where directed by the Engineer, casting will have to be done on suitable vibrating table. The yard, lifting equipment, curing tank, finished material storage space etc. shall be designed such that the units are not lifted from the mould before 7 (seven) days of curing and can be removed for erection after 28 (twenty-eight) days of curing. The moulds shall preferably be of steel or of timber lined with G.I. sheet metal. The yard shall preferably be fenced.

Lifting hooks, where necessary or as directed by the Engineer, shall be embedded in correct position of the units to facilitate erection, even though they may not be shown on the drawings, and shall be burnt off and finished after erection.

Precast concrete units, when ready, shall be transported to site by suitable means approved by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to ensure that no damage occurs during transportation. All adjustments, leveling, and plumbing shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer. The Contractor shall render all help with instruments, materials, and men to the Engineer for checking the proper erection of the precast units.

After erection and alignment, the joints shall be filled with grout or concrete as per drawings. If centrings have to be used for supporting the precast units, they shall not be removed until the joints have attained sufficient strength and in no case before 14 (fourteen) days. The joint between precast roof planks shall be pointed with 1:2 cement: sand mortar where called for in the drawings.

3.26.00

Waterproofing of Concrete Structure

3.26.01

General

Where required, waterproofing of concrete structures shall be ensured internally by suitable design of the concrete mix, addition of suitable admixtures in the concrete or mortar at the time of mixing and/or installing water bars at the joints. In addition to the above measures, the structures shall be made watertight by adopting "structural waterproofing" as per specification. The design, material, and workmanship shall conform to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 37 OF 55

relevant I.S. Codes where applicable. The Engineer's approval of the materials shall be obtained by the Contractor before procurement. If desired by the Engineer, test certificates for the materials and samples shall be submitted by the Contractor free of charge. The materials shall be of best quality available indigenously, fresh clean and suitable for the duties called upon.

3.26.02

Water Bar/Seal/Special Treatment of Construction Joint

Water bearing structures and underground structures may have water bar/seals installed at the joints. They may be metallic, rubber, or P.V.C. The materials and installation will be as described under Clause 3.23.3. Construction joint shall be provided as per clause 3.13.1 with or without water bar/seal as shown on the drawing. In case of water bars being used at the construction joint, fixing of the same has to be done carefully, so that the water bar is not disturbed during concreting. The construction joint shall also be treated by any one of the following methods.

Method 1: A surface retarder in the form of a thixotropic gel shall be applied on the joint surface of the previous pour in case of joint on the wall and in case of floor the same shall be applied on the formwork against which previous pour of concreting shall be done. The retarder may be liquid or paste form depending on the type of formwork. The formwork shall be removed within 24 hours after concreting. Within 2 hours of striking of the formwork the retarder shall be washed off with strong water jet to make surface rough and clean. Then a rich cement mortar using cement, sand and aggregates (maximum size 8 mm) along with synthetic rubber emulsion type water resistant bonding agent shall be applied for a depth of 50 mm just before pouring the next stage of concreting. In case of walls, the above bonding agent will be mixed with water, which will be used for making the cement mortar. The proportion of mixing of this bonding agent with water shall be as per manufacturer's specification. In case of floor joint, however, after washing of retarder a solvent free two-component epoxy resin-bonding agent will be used at the joint before the next pour of concrete. The above bonding agent shall have the following properties after 28 days

Compressive strength	-	55 to 60 N/Sq.mm
Flexural strength	-	5 to 30 N/sq.mm
Tensile strength	-	15 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to concrete	-	3 N/Sq.mm (approx.)
Bonding strength to steel	-	20 N/Sq.m (approx.)

The whole operation shall be done as per manufacturers specification. The contractor shall provide manufacturer's supervision at no extra cost to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 38 OF 55

owner.

Method 2: One row of threaded nozzles at regular intervals not exceeding 1.5 m centre to centre shall be placed in concrete along the construction joint during casting. Injection of cement water together with a suitable waterproof expanding grouting admixture of approved quality shall be done through the nozzles after the concrete has set to seal the voids in concrete near the construction joint in walls and slabs. The injection shall be done under pressure of approximately 2 to 4 kg/sq.cm. The nozzles shall be sealed off with suitable admixture after the injection is over. The whole operation shall be carried out as per manufacturer's specification and supervision. The cost of such manufacturer's supervision shall be borne by the contractor.

3.26.03 Waterproofing Admixtures

The waterproofing admixture for concrete and cement mortar/plaster shall conform to IS: 2645. The admixture shall not cause decrease of strength of concrete/plaster at any stage and it shall be free from chlorides and sulphates. The admixture shall not affect the setting time by more than 5%. The maximum permissible dosage of admixture will be 3% (three percent) by weight of cement, but a lower dosage will always be preferred. The product shall be stored in strong moisture proof packings. However, in case of important structures where M25 or higher grade concrete is specified, the use of melamine based, high range water reducing concrete admixture shall be used to provide a waterproof concrete, For achieving high strength concrete having cement content around 400 kg/cu.m. a melamine based super plasticizer will be preferable.

- a) In concrete: The admixtures shall be procured from reliable and reputed manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The method of application and other details shall conform to the manufacturer's specification and/or as instructed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall have the services of the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost to supervise the work, if desired by the Engineer.
- b) In Plaster: The concrete surface, to be plastered, shall be hacked to Engineer's satisfaction, cleaned thoroughly and kept wetted for 24 hours. The plaster shall be in cement sand mortar mixed in proportion varying from 1:1 to 1:4 by volume along with the approved waterproofing admixture and laid in appropriate thickness and in layers not exceeding 15 mm/layer or as per manufacturer's specification. The additive shall be of quality and type approved by the Engineer. If desired by the Engineer, the Contractor shall have the work supervised by the manufacturer's supervisor at no extra cost. On completion, the Plastered surface shall be cured continuously for a minimum period of 14 days like concrete.

3.26.04 Structural waterproofing



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 39 OF 55

a) Nozzles spaced as required after the concrete is completed shall be drilled into surfaces to be rendered watertight. Non-shrink cement grout with waterproofing compound as per manufacturers specifications shall be injected under pressure to seal all voids. Special care shall be taken at joints by providing additional nozzles. The pressure grouting shall be done on the internal surface.

b) External Treatment

Two layers of (1 : 4) plaster of 12 mm thick each with waterproofing compound as per manufacturer's specification shall be provided on outer surface of concrete underground structures.

3.26.05 Protective coating on Inside Surface.

Two coats of cement based two components polymer modified flexible protective and waterproofing slurry having 1 mm thick for each coat shall be applied on the walls/floor after proper surface preparation as mentioned above. The slurry shall be applied by brush.

3.26.06 Bitumen Felt: Application for Tanking

This specification shall cover laying the waterproof course on the outside and inside of the walls and bases of structures.

The materials shall conform to IS: 1322, and the workmanship to IS: 1609. The bitumen felt should be hessian base and/or fibre base as specified in Drawing. If required by the Engineer, tests as specified in relevant IS Codes shall be arranged by the Contractor without charging any extra to the Owner.

The Contractor shall execute this work in direct collaboration with one of the well known specialized firm approved by the Engineer.

Cleaning the surface, keeping it dry, providing, necessary corner fillets and cement rendering and cutting chases, etc. shall be done as per drawings and/or instructions. If any protective brickwork on/against concrete sub-bases or walls are required, the same shall be provided. A twenty (20) years guarantee for satisfactory performances shall be given by the Contractor as well as his specialist sub-contractor jointly and severally, for this work. Free rectification of any defects noted in the work within this guarantee period will be carried out by the Contractor even if it is beyond the specified maintenance period of the contract as a whole.

3.26.07 Polyethylene Films: Application in Walls or base of structures

Waterproof treatment shall be applied as outlined and as per sequence given



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 40 OF 55

hereunder

- i) the concrete surface shall be made smooth with 12 mm cement plaster 1:6.
- ii) apply hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at the rate of 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum
- iii) lay black polyethylene film 250-micron (IS: 2508-1977) with cut back bitumen adhesive in overlaps over hot bitumen surface, gently pressed, taking care not to puncture the film.

Alternatively, the overlaps shall be heat sealed by an electric iron having three parallel sealing bars. A long piece of plywood is to be placed below the polyethylene film to be heat-sealed. On the plywood a rubber gasket is to be laid to provide a cushion for better welding of the film. On the rubber padding, a cellophane tape is to be spread and on this the LDPE film, with 100 mm overlap, is to be stretched. On the overlapped film another cellophane tape is to be placed to prevent the heat sealer from sticking to the LDPE film. After this, the electric iron is to be pressed on the overlap joint for sufficient time so as to allow perfect welding. The operation is to be repeated for subsequent lengths of joints. After heat-sealing, the cellophane tape is to be removed and the joints are to be tested for leaks.

- iv) Lay 100 gm brown craft paper laminated with a layer of straight run bitumen,
- v) Lay hot bitumen 80/100 grade (IS: 73-1961) at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m minimum.
- vi) Lay 250-micron polyethylene film as second layer similar to
- vii) above.
- viii) Lay second layer of 100 gm. brown craft paper laminated similar to (iv) above.
- ix) Apply hot bitumen (straight run grade) to IS: 73-1961 at 1.0 Kg/Sq.m dusted with fine sand.
- x) Protecting with a layer of 75 mm plain cement concrete M-10, or a layer of brick laid in cement mortar 1:6 in case of wall apply a 12 mm thick plaster as shown on the drawing or a protective brick wall in 1:6 cement mortar as shown on the drawing.

3.27.00 Protective Coating on Concrete Surface

3.27.01 On Foundation



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 41 OF 55

The outside faces of foundation of important structures will be protected from adverse effect of soil/underground water, if shown on drawing by using rubber/bitumen emulsion protective coating of approved manufacturer.

4.00.00 SAMPLING AND TESTING

4.01.00 General

The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and as supplemented herein for the following items at his own cost unless otherwise specified in this specification. The Contractor shall get the specimens tested in a laboratory approved by the Engineer and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within 3 (three) days after completion of the test.

4.02.00 Cement

Representative samples will be taken from each consignment of cement received from the manufacturer/supplier for carrying out the tests for fineness (by hand sieving), setting time and compressive strengths as per guidelines of IS: 269. Soundness Tests may also be required to be carried out if required by the Engineer. The Contractor shall carry out the tests without any expense to BHEL. No cement from a particular consignment/batch will be used on the works unless satisfactory 3 (three) days and 7 (seven) days test results for compressive strength are known. The Engineer and Contractor will jointly associate themselves with the tests irrespective of whether they are carried out by the BHEL or the Contractor. These tests are of great importance, as their results will have a bearing on the acceptance of concrete or otherwise as per the terms and conditions of the Contract.

4.03.00 Aggregates

The contractor shall carry out any or all the tests on aggregates as may be required by the Engineer in accordance with IS: 2386 PARTS-I to VIII. The acceptance criteria of the samples tested shall be in accordance with the requirements of the relevant Indian Standards.

4.04.00 Water

Sampling and Testing of water being used for concrete works as per IS: 3550 will be carried out by the Contractor at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer. The acceptance criteria will be as per IS: 456.

4.05.00 Admixture

4.05.01 Air Entraining Agents



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 42 OF 55

Initially, before starting to use A.E.A., relationship between the percentage of air entrained and the cylinder cube crushing strength vis-a-vis quantity of A.E.A. used for all types of concrete will be established by the Contractor by carrying out sufficiently large number of tests. After that, at regular intervals and whenever directed by the Engineer, the Contractor will check up the actual percentages of air entrained and corresponding crushing strengths to correlate with the earlier test results.

4.05.02 Other Admixtures

Tests for establishing the various properties of any other admixtures, which may be required to be added, shall be carried out by the Contractor.

4.06.00 Concrete

The sampling of concrete, making the test specimens, curing and testing procedure etc. shall be in accordance with IS: 516 and IS: 1199, the size of specimen being 15 cm cubes. Normally, only compression tests shall be performed but under special circumstances the Engineer may require other tests to be performed in accordance with IS: 516. Sampling procedure, frequency of sampling and test specimen shall conform to IS: 456. To control the consistency of concrete from every mixing plant, slump tests shall be carried out by the Contractor every two hours or as directed by the Engineer. Slumps corresponding to the test specimens shall be recorded for reference. The acceptance criteria of concrete shall be in accordance with IS: 456. Concrete work found unsuitable for acceptance shall have to be dismantled and replacement is to be done as per specification by the Contractor at his own cost. In the course of dismantling, if any damage is done to the embedded items or adjacent structures, the same shall be made good, free of charge by the Contractor, to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

5.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

5.01.00 Standard Deviation

Standard deviation shall be based on test results and determination of Standard deviation shall conform to IS: 456.

5.02.00 Acceptance Criteria

The strength requirements and acceptance criteria shall conform to IS: 456.

5.03.00 Inspection and Core Tests

Inspection of concrete work immediately after stripping the formwork and core test of structures shall conform to IS: 456.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 43 OF 55

5.04.00 Load Test

Load tests of structural members as per IS:456 may be required by the Engineer, when the strength of test specimen results falls below the required strength.

If the member shows evident failure, the Contractor shall make the structure adequately strong free of cost to BHEL.

The entire cost of load testing shall be borne by the Contractor. If a portion of the structure is found to be unacceptable, it shall be dismantled and replaced by a new structure as per specification. The entire cost of dismantling and replacement and restoration of the site being borne by the Contractor.

If, in the course of dismantling, any damage is done to the embedded items and or other adjacent structures, the same will be made good, free of charge by the Contractor to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

6.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

6.01.00 Cast-in-situ Concrete

6.01.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials, equipment, handling, transporting, botching, mixing, placing in position, vibrating, compacting, finishing, curing, testing, etc. at all elevations. This shall also include the cost of using curing compound, whenever used.
- b) The unit rates shall include for all working conditions including in or under water, liquid, mud, in or under foul positions, under tides, and extreme weather conditions.
- c) The unit rates for exposed concrete works (including machine foundations) shall include all incidentals, rendering, smoothening with carborandum stone, finishing with a paste of cement sand mortar, curing, etc.
- d) The unit rates shall include for maintaining stability of structure during execution.
- e) Nothing extra shall be payable for the handling/mixing of extra cement on account of any reason or pouring of second stage concrete.
- f) Nothing shall be payable to the Contractor on account of facilities and arrangement provided by him for conducting ultrasonic pulse velocity tests or other relevant tests to ascertain grade and quality, etc. of the concrete, if required. In case of any defects, the Contractor shall rectify the same by cement/epoxy grout at his own cost.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 44 OF 55

- g) The unit rates for controlling of the temperature of concrete shall include storing and mixing of ice, water, cooling of aggregate etc.
- h) The quoted rate shall include the cost of making additional trial mixes, using the superplasticizer and mixing in concrete etc.

6.01.02 Measurements

- a) Actual volume of concrete work as executed or as per drawings issued, whichever is less shall be measured in cubic metres.
- b) No deductions shall be made for the following:
 - i) Opening upto 0.1 sq.m.
 - ii) Volume occupied by reinforcement, sleeves, anchor bolts, and similar items.
 - iii) Volume occupied by pipes, conduits, sheathing, etc. not exceeding 100 sq.cm. each in cross sectional area.
- c) The concrete works of different grades; below and above ground floor finished level shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the schedule of items. Accordingly rates shall be applied for concrete in foundation for concrete below ground floor finished level and concrete in superstructure for concrete above ground floor finished level.
- d) For temperature control measures, measurement shall be done in terms of quantity of concrete in cum. in concreting of which the ice have been used or cooling of aggregates has been done to keep the temperature of freshly laid concrete to less than 25⁰C.

6.02.00 Reinforcement

6.02.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall include for cover block, providing binding wire, welding, separator pieces between two or more layers of reinforcement required for keeping the steel in position, etc. at all elevations.
- b) No extra will be paid for transportation from stores, cleaning, straightening of steel, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tack welding, placing the reinforcement modification of already embedded reinforcement, if required, due to faulty fabrication or placement and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, return of unused steel to the



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 45 OF 55

store, etc.

- c) No extra shall be paid for preparing and getting approved bar bending schedules (including all revisions).
- d) Generally members are straight and have straight edges. However, for bending, binding, placing of reinforcement in any curved member in length or cross section or both, no extra payment shall be made.

6.02.02 Measurements

- a) Bar or any other type of reinforcement used like hard drawn steel wire fabric etc. for reinforced concrete shall be measured by weight in tonnes. The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual or theoretical length measured alongwith standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. whichever is less by the sectional weights. Claims for payment for this item shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS Section weight. Nothing extra will be payable to the Contractor on account of, difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- b) Standard hooks, cranks, bends, authorised laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tonnes.

6.03.00 Formwork and Staging

6.03.01 Rates

- a) The unit rates shall be inclusive of all staging, scaffolding, making the formwork watertight, etc. for all elevations and in all types of works.
- b) No separate payment shall be made for providing fillets, for rounding or chamfering at junctions, comers, etc.
- c) The unit rates shall include the cost of labour, materials etc. and the extra time, which shall be required for the removal of shuttering/ support for satisfactory completion of work.
- d) No extra payment shall be made on account of difficulty, wastage etc. for placement/removal of formwork between the network of closely placed steel beams or for the lacing/bracing portions and ribbed slab constructions.
- e) Payment for curved shuttering shall be made for curved members/wall whose centerline radius in plan is less than 6m.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 46 OF 55

- f) If the contact surface area in pockets is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, payment shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.

6.03.02 Measurements

- a) Formwork for different classes (types) shall be measured separately as the actual surface in contact with the concrete and paid on area basis unless included in the rate for concrete. The unit of measurement shall be in sq.m.
- b) Openings upto 0.1 sq.m or boxing left for inserts etc. for facility of Contractor's work, shall be neglected as if nonexistent for the purpose of formwork measurement of surface in which the openings occur.

For suspended floor, no deduction shall be made for flange area of secondary steel beams.

- c) No measurement shall be taken for the formwork in pockets, openings, chases, blockouts, etc. in concrete, the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case.
- d) For pockets, if the contact surface area is less than or equal to 0.1 sq.m. in each case, measurement shall be done under item for providing formwork in pockets.
- e) Formwork, if required, for joints shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer, shall be paid for the 'leading side' only.

6.04.00 Embedded Parts

6.04.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate for erection of embedded steel parts, supplied by Engineer shall include transportation from Owner's store to the place of work, erection & installation including setting material in concrete, etc. complete.
- b) The unit rate for MS pipe embedments and PVC pipe embedments shall include cutting, welding, fabrication, erection, embedding, and transportation to site. Unit rate shall also include the cost of the pipes.
- c) Rate for expansion fasteners shall include cost of fasteners, installation, and fixing including cost of washers and nuts.

6.04.02 Measurements

- a) The measurement of the embedded steel parts fabricated and installed by



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 47 OF 55

the Contractor shall be based on the calculated weight of steel sections in tonne corrected to second place of decimal.

- b) Embedded steel parts supplied by Owner and installed by Contractor Measurement shall be done for the net weight of the embedments installed in tonnes correct to second place of decimal.
- c) For PVC pipes/conduits, measurements shall be in quintals correct to second place of decimal for the net weight.
- d) For mild steel pipes, measurement shall be in quintals, correct to second place of decimal, for the net weight of the steel pipe supplied, fabricated, and installed.
- e) The lugs shall be measured in Kg. correct to second place decimal for the net weight.
- f) The expansion fasteners shall be measured in number according to tension capacity.
- g) The rails shall not be treated as embedded steel part and the track shall be measured in running metres along the centre line and paid for under separate item of work as specified in schedule of items. Other related civil items associated with the laying of track shall be measured separately and paid under respective items of works.

6.05.00 Groutings

6.05.01 Rates

Rate shall include the cost of surface preparation, admixtures, and curing.

6.05.02 Measurements:

- a) Measurement shall be in cubic decimeters.
- b) Measurement for grouting shall be by volume of the block out, pockets or bolt hole upto the top surface of foundation concrete and shall be calculated from the dimensions shown on the drawings.
- c) Measurement for underpinning shall be by volume between the top surface of the foundation concrete and the underside of the base plate, the plan dimensions being as indicated on the drawings.
- d) No deduction shall be made for shims, bolts, shear keys and such other embedments.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 48 OF 55

6.06.00 Joints

6.06.01 Rates

The unit rate shall include all the activities described in the schedule of items.

6.06.02 Measurements

a) Bitumen Board/Expanded polystyrene.

The measurement for bitumen board shall be based on actual finished surface area in square meters nearest to second decimal, for the specified thickness.

b) Water Stops

The measurement for water stops shall be in running metres of actual length of the joint covered, for specified thickness, width, and shapes. No separate measurement shall be made for laps/splices for cross-joints and mitered joints.

c) Metal Cover Strips

The measurement for Metal Cover Strips shall be based on actual finished surface area in square metres for the specified thickness.

d) Vibration Damping Resilient Pads

The measurement for this item shall be in square metres for the specified thickness, measured correct to the second place of decimal, of the actual finished surface area.

6.07.00 Dismantling/Demolishing Work – RCC and PCC and Chipping of Concrete

6.07.01 Rates

The unit rates shall include the cost of all necessary propping, shoring, underpinning scaffolding, safety measures, temporary enclosures, disposal/stacking of serviceable/unserviceable materials, etc. for all types of work and for all grades of concrete.

In the case of dismantling/demolishing work, the cutting of reinforcement shall also be included in the rate.

In the case of chipping work, the cutting of reinforcement shall be paid separately.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 49 OF 55

6.07.02 Measurements

- a) Dismantling of PCC and RCC work shall be measured in cu.m separately. Measurement of all work, except hidden work shall be taken before execution of work and no allowance for increase in bulk shall be allowed. Specifications for deductions of voids, openings etc, shall be on the same basis as that employed for construction work.
- b) Chipping of concrete, making holes/pockets etc. shall be measured in cubic decimeters (i.e. 0.001 cu.m.).
- c) Cutting of reinforcement in chipping work for making of pockets and openings shall be measured in sq. cm. of cross-sectional area.

6.08.00 Precast Concrete

This clause shall be read in conjunction with relevant provisions specified elsewhere for cast in-situ Concrete.

6.08.01 Rates

- a) The unit rate shall include cost of preparation of casting yard, formwork, concrete and its casting, finishing as specified, setting filling of gaps between adjacent pre-cast concrete units with concrete, or cement mortar, curing, handling, erection, grouting, welding, preparation of supporting surface, etc.

6.08.02 Measurements

The measurement of pre-cast concrete members shall be on the basis of volume of concrete in cubic metres nearest to second place of decimal. No deduction shall be made for volume occupied by reinforcement/inserts/sleeves and for openings up to 0.1 sq.m. The setting of element with cement mortar shall not be measured separately The filling of concrete cement mortar between the gaps of adjacent precast units shall be considered while computing the volume of pre-cast concrete work and shall be paid for under this item itself.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 50 OF 55

7.00.00 LIST OF IS CODES AND STANDARDS FOR REFERENCE

All work under this specification shall, unless specified otherwise, conform to the latest revisions and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard Specifications and Codes of Practice. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian standard Specifications, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed:-

- IS: 73 - Indian Standard Specification for Paving Bitumen
- IS: 216 - Indian Standard Specification for Coal Tar Pitch
- IS: 383 - Indian Standard Specification for Coarse and Fine Aggregates from Natural Sources for Concrete
- IS: 432 - Indian Standard Specification for Mild Steel and Medium Tensile Steel Bars and Hard Drawn Steel Wire for concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 455 - Indian Standard Specification for Slag Cement
- IS: 456 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Plain and Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 457 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for General Construction of Plain and Reinforced Concrete for Dams and other Massive Structures
- IS: 516 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Strength of Concrete
- IS: 702 - Indian Standard specification for industrial bitumen.
- IS: 1199 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Sampling and Analysis of Concrete



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 51 OF 55

- IS: 1322 - Indian Standard Specification for Bitumen Felts for Waterproofing and Damp-proofing
- IS: 1489 - Indian Standard Specification for Portland Pozzolona Cement
- IS: 1566 - Indian Standard Specification for hard drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1609 - Code of Practice for Laying Damp-proof Treatment using Bitumen Felts
- IS: 1786 - Indian Standard Specification for High Strength Deformed Steel Bars and Wires for Concrete Reinforcement.
- IS: 1791 - Indian Standard Specification for Batch Type Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 1838 - Indian Standard Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joints in concrete pavements and structures (non-extruding and resilient type).
- IS: 2185 - Indian Standard Specification for Hollow Cement Concrete Blocks
- IS: 2210 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete shell Structures and Folded Plates
- IS: 2386 - Indian Standard Specification for Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part-I to VIII
- IS: 2502 - Indian Standard Code of Practice for Bending and Fixing of Bars for Concrete Reinforcement
- IS: 2505 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrators, Immersion Type
- IS: 2506 - Indian Standard Specification for Screenshot Board Concrete Vibrators
- IS: 2514 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Vibrating Tables
- IS: 2571 - Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete floors.
- IS: 2645 - Integral cement water proofing compound
- IS: 2722 - Indian Standard Specification for Portable Swing Weigh Batchers for Concrete (Single and Double Bucket type)



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 52 OF 55

- IS: 2750 - Indian Standard Specification for steel scaffoldings.
- IS: 2751 - Code of Practice for Welding of Mild Steel Bars used for Reinforced Concrete Construction
- IS: 2770 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Bond in Reinforced Concrete
- IS: 3025 - Indian Standard specification for Methods of Sampling and Test (Physical and Chemical) for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3067 - Code of practice for general design details and preparatory work for damp proofing and water proofing of building.
- IS: 3201 - Indian Standard Specification for Design and Construction of Precast Concrete Trusses
- IS: 3370 - Indian Standard Specification for Code of Practice for Concrete Structures for Storage of Liquids
- IS: 3414 - Code of practice for design and installation of joints in buildings.
- IS: 3550 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Routine Control for Water used in Industry
- IS: 3558 - Code of Practice for use of Immersion vibrators for Consolidating Concrete
- IS: 3696 - Safety Code for Scaffolding and Ladders
- IS: 3812 - Indian Standard Specification for Fly Ash for Use as Admixture for Concrete
- IS: 4014 - Code of practice for steel tubular scaffolding.
- IS: 4031 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Tests for Hydraulic Cement
- IS: 4082 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommendation on Stacking and Storage of Construction Materials at site
- IS: 4090 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Arches
- IS: 4634 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Testing Performance of Batch-type Concrete Mixes



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 53 OF 55

- IS: 4656 - Indian Standard Specification for Form Vibrators for Concrete
- IS: 4925 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Batching and Mixing Plant
- IS: 4926 - Indian Standard Specification for Ready Mixed Concrete
- IS: 4990 - Indian Standard Specification for Plywood for Concrete Shuttering work
- IS: 4991 - Indian Standard Specification for Blast Resistant Design of structure for Explosion above ground
- IS: 4995 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Part-I & II Reinforced Concrete Bins for the Storage of Granular and Powdery Materials
- IS: 4998 - Indian Standard Specification for Design of Reinforced Concrete Chimneys.
- IS: 5256 - Code of practice for sealing joints in concrete lining on canals.
- IS: 5512 - Indian Standard Specification for Flow Table for use in Tests of Cement and Pozzolanic materials
- IS: 5513 - Indian Standard Specification for vacate Apparatus.
- IS: 5515 - Indian Standard Specification for Compaction Factor Apparatus.
- IS: 5525 - Recommendation for detailing of reinforcement in reinforced concrete works.
- IS: 5624 - Indian Standard Specification for foundation bolts.
- IS: 5751 - Indian Standard Specification for Precast Concrete Coping Blocks.
- IS: 5816 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Splitting Tensile strength of Concrete Cylinders.
- IS: 5891 - Indian Standard Specification for Hand operated Concrete Mixers.
- IS: 5892 - Indian Standard Specification for transit mixer and agitators.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 54 OF 55

- IS: 6452 - Indian Standard Specification for High Alumina Cement for Structural Use
- IS: 6909 - Indian Standard Specification for Super sulphated Cement
- IS: 6923 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Performance of Screed Board Concrete Vibrators.
- IS: 6925 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Test for Determination of Water Soluble Chloride in Concrete Admixtures.
- IS: 7242 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Spreaders.
- IS: 7246 - Indian Standard Specification for Table Vibrators for Consolidating Concrete.
- IS: 7251 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Finishers.
- IS: 7293 - Safety code for working with construction machinery.
- IS: 7320 - Indian Standard Specification for Concrete Slump Test Apparatus.
- IS: 7861 - Indian Standard Specification for Recommended Practice Part-I&II for Extreme Weather Concreting.
- IS: 7969 - Safety Code for Storage and Handling of Building Materials.
- IS: 8041 - Indian Standard Specification for Rapid Hardening Portland cement.
- IS: 8112 - Indian Standard Specification for high strength Ordinary Portland Cement.
- IS: 8142 - Indian Standard Specification for Determining Setting time of concrete by Penetration Resistance.
- IS: 8989 - Safety Code for Erection of Concrete Framed Structures.
- IS: 9012 - Recommended method for shortcreting.
- IS: 9013 - Indian Standard Specification for Method of Making, Curing, and determining compressive Strength of Accelerated-cured Concrete Test Specimens.
- IS: 9077 - Code of Practice for Corrosion Protection of Steel



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
CEMENT CONCRETE (PLAIN &
REINFORCED)**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D (PART - I)

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 55 OF 55

Reinforcement in RB and RCC Construction.

IS: 9103 - Indian Standard Specification for Admixtures for Concrete.

IS: 10262 - Recommended Guidelines for Concrete Mix Design.

IS: 13311 - Non-destructive testing of concrete.

SP: 34 - Handbook of concrete, reinforcement and detailing.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 1 OF 7

1X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

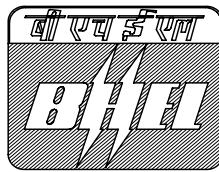
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D3

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 2 OF 7

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	5
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	6
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	6



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 3 OF 7

CARPENTRY AND JOINERY**1.00.00 SCOPE**

This section covers supply, fitting and fixing of timber frames to doors and windows with M S holdfasts, flush doors, windows, shutters, partitions, wall panelling, pelmets, shelves, furniture, etc. as shown in drawings, including a prime coat of approved paint, varnish, or fixing of decorative plastic laminate where called for. This shall also include the supply and fixing of all hardware and fixtures shown in drawing or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION**2.00.01 Materials**

a) Timber

Unless otherwise specified, all timber shall be best quality well seasoned CP teakwood free from large or loose knots, cracks or any other defects. All timber shall be treated with approved wood preservative before use, unless specified otherwise. The rough timber shall be approved by the Engineer before incorporating in the works and starting the carpenter's work.

b) Plywood

Plywood shall be of commercial quality or with decorative surface veneer. Unless specifically permitted otherwise, the adhesive used in plywood shall be phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin of BWP grade conforming to IS: 848.

c) Decorative Laminated Plastic Sheets

The colour, pattern, finish and texture shall be approved by the Engineer. The bulk supply shall be procured in full sheet sizes which will ensure the least number or joints in one surface.

d) Flush Doors

Flush doors shall be solid core doors with commercial or decorative faces and hardwood edges conforming to IS: 2202 (Part-1). The core for solid core doors shall be of block board or wood particle board. Manufacturer's literature and test certificates shall be submitted for the approval of the Engineer. The Contractor shall give a guarantee that the adhesive used is BWP grade phenol formaldehyde synthetic resin conforming to IS: 848.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 4 OF 7

The thickness shall be as specified.

e) Panel Doors

Panel door shall be of teakwood shutter frame, unless otherwise noted and panels with teakwood/commercial ply/teakwood particle board. Other considerations shall be as mentioned in item (d) above.

f) Windows, Ventilators

Windows and ventilators shall made of teakwood shutter frame, unless specified otherwise and glazing of specified thickness shall be fixed with wooden beadings.

g) Fixtures

Fixtures for doors, windows, furniture etc. shall be as shown on drawing or specified.

2.02.00 Workmanship

2.02.01 General

The work shall be done by skilled carpenters as per details shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer.

Framing timber and other work shall be close - fitting with proper wood joinery, accurately set to required lines or levels and rigidly secured in place. The surface of frames etc., which will come in contact with masonry after fixing, shall be given two coats of approved paint before fixing. Mastic caulking shall be done after fixing external door and window frames. Special care shall be taken to match the grain of timber or plywood, which will be subsequently polished. Screwing or nailing will not be permitted to the edge of plywood and particle board. The edge of all plywood, blackboard and particle board shall be finished with teakwood lipping unless otherwise shown on drawings.

Fixing to frames and partitions shall generally be with 40 mm x 6 mm x 300 mm long M S holdfasts bifurcated at end and grouted with 1:2:4 cement concrete. The gap between masonry and external door and window frame shall be caulked with polysulphide mastic. M.S. grills or guard bars shall be provided to windows where called for in the drawings.

2.02.02 Finish



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 5 OF 7

All carpentry work after finishing shall be sand papered smooth. A prime coat paint shall be given after inspection of the Engineer to all surfaces other than those, which shall be subsequently polished or covered with laminated plastic sheet.

2.02.03 Surface Treatment

When shown on drawings or called for, decorative ply or laminated plastic sheets shall be bonded under pressure to the surface to be finished. The adhesive used shall be of brand and brought to site in sealed containers. The rate of application and the length of time for which the pressure is to be applied shall be as per the manufacturer's instructions. The edge of sheets shall be protected by teak lipping or bevelled as shown on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA**3.00.01 Door and Window Frames**

All frames shall be square and flat at the time of delivery and shall be checked for dimensions and corner angles. After fixing they shall be on a fine vertical plane. All external door and window frames shall be caulked with mastic.

3.02.00 Door and Window Shutters

All doors and window shutters shall be of proper size, shape, and design and free of warp. When fixed to frames, these shall operate smoothly without jamming and all latching or locking devices shall engage properly without undue pressure.

3.03.00 Partitions, Paneling, Pelmet, Furniture, etc.**3.03.01 General**

These shall conform to drawings in all details. No unsightly nail marks etc. shall be permitted. Plywood grains shall be matched to give a uniform and pleasing appearance.

3.03.02 Partition

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing, plumb and horizontal as well as vertical alignment.

3.03.03 Pelmet

Shall be checked for rigidity of fixing and adequate clearance of fixture.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 6 OF 7

3.03.04 Cupboard Shutters

Shall operate smoothly without jamming and locks, bolts and double ball catches shall engage securely. Single ball catches shall not be used.

3.03.05 Drawers

Shall operate smoothly and have backstops to prevent them from being pushed too far. Locks shall engage securely.

3.03.06 Loose Furniture

When placed on a level surface, tables tops etc. shall be horizontal and the pieces stand stably on legs or supports.

4.00.00 IS CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 848 - Synthetic resin adhesives for plywood (Phenolic and Aminoplastic)

IS: 1003 - Timber panelled and glazed shutters.

IS: 2191 - Wooden flush door shutter (Cellular and hollow core type).

IS: 2202 - Wooden flush door shutters (solid core type).

IS: 4021 - Timber door, window, and ventilator frames.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT**5.01.00 Rates**

Rates shall include of all activities mentioned in "Schedule of Item" for completion of the work. No separate payment shall be made for fixing, caulking, application of primer coat, polishing, providing of butt hinges, holdfasts, sliding/tower bolts, door stoppers, door closers and other fittings and fixtures.

5.02.00 Measurement



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR CARPENTRY
AND JOINERY**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 7 OF 7

Measurement shall be done in Sqm for doors, windows, ventilators, shutters, partitions etc.

Measurement for wooden frame shall be in CuM.

Pelmets shall be measured in RM.



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 1 OF 13

1X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

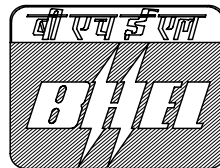
VOLUME: II B

SECTION – D

SUB-SECTION – D4

**ROOF AND UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES WATER
PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

**Project Engineering Management
Power Sector, BHEL House
Asian Games Village Complex
Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049**



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 2 OF 13

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 3 OF 13

ROOF AND UNDERGROUND WATER PROOFING, INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of roof and underground water-proofing, insulation and allied works for buildings and at locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 GRADING UNDERBED

The surface to receive the underbed shall be roughened and thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and water. Oil patches if any shall be removed with detergent. The surface shall be soaked with water and all excess water removed just before laying of the underbed.

The underbed shall not be laid under direct hot sun and shall be kept in shade immediately after laying so as to avoid quick loss of water from the mix and separation from the roof surface. The underbed shall be cured under water for at least 7 days.

The underbed shall be laid to provide an ultimate run off gradient not less than 1 in 120 and as directed by the Engineer. Upto an average thickness of 25mm the underbed shall usually be composed of cement and sand plaster. For higher thickness the underbed shall be made with cement concrete. The underbed shall be finished to receive the waterproofing treatment direct or insulation as the case may be.

2.01.01 Cement Mortar Underbed

The underbed grading plaster shall be average 25 mm thick maximum. It shall consist of cement and coarse sand in the ratio 1:4 nominal by volume. The sand and cement shall be thoroughly mixed dry and then water added. Each batch of mix shall be consumed before the initial set starts.

The plaster shall be fully compacted to the desired grade in continuous operation. The surface shall be even and reasonably smooth.

2.01.02 Cement Concrete Underbed

The underbed cement concrete shall be used where the subgrade is more than average 25 mm thick. It shall consist of cement concrete 1:2:4 nominal mix by volume with 12 mm down stone chips and coarse sand. The aggregate



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 4 OF 13

shall be mixed dry and minimum quantity of water shall be added to make the mix workable.

The mix shall be laid to proper grade, fully consolidated and surface shall be smooth and even.

2.02.00 INSULATION

The Tenderer shall, along with the tender, send specifications of insulating materials he proposes to use and the proposed method of laying. Before bulk supply, the contractor shall send samples of insulating material to the Engineer, and after approval of the samples, the Contractor shall procure and transport the bulk material to the site. Whenever asked by the Engineer, the Contractor shall furnish test certificates from testing laboratory on the insulating and other properties of the materials.

After laying the insulation, the surface shall be made ready as required to receive the waterproofing treatment. If any plastering is used it shall be not leaner than 1:4 cement sand by volume and not thinner than 12 mm and it shall be cured for seven days.

2.02.01 Foam Concrete

This shall be of lightweight foam concrete of average 50 mm thickness or as specified or as shown on drawings. This may be laid in situ in suitable panels or precast blocks. The insulating properties shall be such that the thermal conductivity shall not exceed 0.125 Kcl/sq.m. hr degree C. Before starting the laying of foam concrete samples shall be prepared at site and got tested for approval of the Engineer.

The foam concrete laid shall be sufficiently strong to withstand the usual workload and standard loads expected on the roof. Any damaged portion shall be removed and replaced forthwith. Approval of the Engineer shall be taken before laying the waterproofing over the insulation.

While laying the foam concrete, samples from each batch of the mix shall be kept for test if so desired by the Engineer.

2.02.02 Expanded Polystyrene Blocks

The expanded polystyrene block Insulation shall be fire retardant quality and shall have a maximum thermal conductivity of 0.026 Kcl m/sq.m h °C. It must be strong enough to withstand without any deformation under the workload and standard loads expected on the roof.

The Contractor shall lay the expanded polystyrene block as per manufacturer's approved specification. Only specifically experienced workers shall be used



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 5 OF 13

for this work. If the Engineer is not satisfied about the efficiency of the workers the Contractor shall secure manufacturers supervision at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.03.00 Fillets

Fillets at Junction of roofs and vertical walls shall be provided with the same insulating material as provided for the main roof insulation. The fillets shall be 150 mm x 150 mm in size unless otherwise shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer.

Where there is no insulation over roof slab, fillets shall be cast-in-situ cement concrete (1:2:4) nominal mix volume.

2.04.00 Waterproofing Treatment

2.04.01 Bitumen Felt Treatment

Waterproofing treatment shall be laid by a specialist firm with long experience in the particular trade.

The waterproofing treatment for roofs with bitumen felts shall be done following relevant IS: 1346. Bitumen felt shall conform to IS: 1322 and Bitumen primer to IS: 3384.

The bonding materials shall consist of blown type conforming to IS: 702 or residual bitumen conforming to IS: 73 or a mixture of the two to withstand local conditions of prevailing temperature or gradient of roof surface. The Contractor shall convince the Engineer that the bonding material proposed to be used is suitable for the particular job.

The Contractor shall state the source from where he proposed to procure the materials. Samples of the self-finished felt shall be submitted in advance to the Engineer along with test certificates for his review. Test certificates for the bonding materials shall also be submitted and samples, if desired by the Engineer, shall be provided for confirmatory tests. Samples shall be submitted if instructed by the Engineer.

Minimum overlaps of 100 and 75 mm shall be given at the end and sides of strips of felt and properly bonded with bitumen. Joints in successive layers of felt shall be staggered.

Normal treatment with one layer of felt, heavy treatment with two layers of felt or Extra Heavy treatment with three layers of felt shall be indicated. Brief details of the various treatments shall be as follows:

- a) Normal Treatment - Five courses



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D			
REV.NO.	0	DATE	14.12.2004
SHEET	6	OF	13

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m. (min.)
- 5) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm, thick 1:4 cement-sand mortar underbed.

b) Heavy Treatment - Seven Courses

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade I.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With fiber base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Not applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 3) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)
- 5) Fiber base self-finished felt, type 2, grade 2.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (Min.)



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D			
REV.NO.	0	DATE	14.12.2004
SHEET	7	OF	13

7) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

c) Extra Heavy Treatment – Nine courses

With fiber based felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 3) Fiber-base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sq.m (min.)
- 5) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 7) Fibre base self-finished felt type 2, grade 1.
- 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 mm thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

or

With Hessian base felt

- 1) Primer coat conforming to IS:3384 applied at the rate 0.27lits/sqm min.
- 2) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 3) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 4) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. (min.)
- 5) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 6) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.
- 7) Hessian base self-finished felt, type 3, grade 1.
- 8) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 kg/sqm. min.



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D			
REV.NO.	0	DATE	14.12.2004
SHEET	8	OF	13

- 9) 20 mm thick pressed precast concrete tiles with 15 thick 1:4 cement: sand mortar underbed.

However, in special cases, more courses, or a combination of fibre base and hessian base felts may be asked for.

The surface to receive the waterproofing treatment must be cleaned and dried satisfactorily and the Engineer's approval taken before starting the work. If any existing waterproofing treatment is being augmented the existing top course shall be completely removed and all damaged felts or other defects repaired.

The Engineer may instruct the Contractor to lay part of the stipulated courses at the first instant to be followed later on with the balance courses. This interim finish shall be done with a course of hot applied bitumen. While doing the balance again hot bitumen shall be applied to start with after repair of all damages to the already laid course.

After completion the surface shall be cleaned taking care that felt cuttings etc. do not find their way into rainwater down comers.

2.04.02 Elastomeric Membrane

a) Material

The material shall consist of high solid content Polyurethane based cold liquid applied coatings as per ASTM C836-89a comprising of urethane pre-polymers extended with flexible material, which cure by reaction with atmospheric moisture to give a continuous film which is rubbery and elastic or any other equivalent material permitted as per ASTM and approved by the Engineer. The material shall consist of high solid coating designed to give a high-build film. The material shall not be diluted. The coating shall have physical feature like high viscosity, 90% solids, high resistance to impact, abrasion and cracking, superior tensile strength, application limit of 70⁰C minimum, 300% elongation and forming a perfectly smooth permanently flexible seamless membrane which should have good adhesion to roof substrates (RCC, tiles, brick, and metals), having a minimum life of 10 years. It should also be resistant to acid (mild concentrated), alkalies and have a very low water absorption rate (0.5%) max. at ambient temp. after 7 days.

The pack shall not be older than 9 months after the date of manufacture and packing.



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 9 OF 13

b) Primer coat

It shall consist of polyurethane (P.U.) or any other equivalent material. Primer coat shall be a special blend of moisture curing urethane pre-polymers in solvent. A single coat of this primer shall be applied by brush over the prepared bed as an adhesion coat of an application rate of minimum 6 sq.m per litre.

The primer shall be allowed to dry for minimum of 2hrs. time before the successive finishing coats of P.U. liquid membrane are applied.

c) Finishing coats :

The finishing coats shall consist of two successive liquid coatings of high solids content urethane pre-polymers or equivalent material to form an elastomeric membrane. The overall dry film thickness shall be 1.5mm subject to minimum 500 gm per sq.m per coat application rate.

Each coat shall be allowed to dry for minimum 12 hours before applying the next coat. The surface should be dry and smooth before application.

The coating shall be continued up the parapets/walls for a minimum of 150mm over the finished roof surface. It shall be continued into rain water pipes by at least 100mm.

The final coat of P.U. liquid when tacky shall be sprinkled with the sand.

For edges, expansion joints and any vulnerable points a layer of polyscrim cloth /fabric to be embedded between 2 finishing coats.

d) Surface Finish :

Areas of roof treatment which are vulnerable to accidental damage shall be provided with wearing course consist of minimum 20 mm thick PCC of Grade M15 (using 12.5mm size aggregate) cast in panel of maximum size of 1.20m x 1.20m and reinforced with 0.56mm diameter galvanised chicken wire mesh and sealing of joints using sealant or elastomeric compound.

When the roof surface is subjected to foot traffic or used as a working area, a cement mortar (1:4) shall be applied over the top most layer of roofing treatment. Over this, a layer of chequered cement concrete flooring tiles conforming to IS:13801 shall be provided in place of stone grit and cement painted. The tiles shall be laid as per IS:1443.

2.04.03

Waterproofing By Epoxy Resin Based Application



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 10 OF 13

Exposed surfaces of cement concrete, lime concrete or brickwork to be treated for waterproofing by the resin-based application shall be thoroughly cleaned and the epoxy resin based material to be applied as directed by the manufacturer. The material shall not have any adverse effect on the surface on which it is applied and must stick to it uniformly to make a strong durable bond. It shall not be affected by short duration fire, sun exposure, and light duty traffic. The application shall be resistant to growth of fungus and proof against saltpetre action. If desired by the Engineer, a sample shall be prepared in advance and tested for waterproofness for 48 hours under 300 mm depth of standing water. The Contractor shall arrange the demonstration by providing free the materials and labour for the application as free of cost to Owner. This item shall carry a guarantee as specified.

2.04.02 Flashing

Unless otherwise stated flashing shall be done in the same way as the waterproofing except that the last layer shall be finished with two coats of bituminous primer. The flashing shall be extended up the vertical surfaces as shown on drawing. The flashing shall end in grooves in vertical walls. The grooves shall be at least 65 mm deep and caulked with waterproof mastic cement. The minimum overlap with horizontal roofing felt shall be 100 mm.

Where specified or directed by the Engineer, metal flashing shall be provided. The materials shall be 18 Gage or 22 G G.I. sheets, as specified or as directed by the Engineer.

2.05.00 WATER-PROOFING OF UNDERGROUND STRUCTURES

Basements, ducts, pits, tunnels (excluding tanks) etc below the ground water table and in contact with soil are covered under this. Bonding material shall be blown bitumen of 65/25 grade conforming to IS: 702.

Waterproofing shall be provided on the outside of walls and top of RCC slab and shall be carried out upto 150mm above ground level. The number of layers of bitumen felt to be used for walls and floor unless otherwise shown in the drawing shall be:

- a) 2 layers - for depths up to 5m below ground level
- b) 3 layers - for depths beyond 5m below ground level

2.05.01 Method of laying the bitumen felts and workmanship shall be as per IS: 1609 and IS: 3067. Water proofing work shall be taken in hand only when the sub-soil water level is at its lowest; the site shall be kept dry by adequate arrangements for pumping out water till the work has been completed.



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D			
REV.NO.	0	DATE	14.12.2004
SHEET	11	OF	13

For this purpose drains shall be formed along the edges of the excavation but beyond the building line, with suitable collecting sumps.

In case of large excavation areas where it is necessary to dewater under the floor, additional land drains shall be formed across the excavation, to adequately drain the area.

Adequate arrangement shall be made to protect the sides of excavation from slipping while the work is in progress.

The base concrete or mud-mat shall be rendered smooth by a 20mm thick sand-cement plaster (6:1). Any sharp edges/corners, over which the waterproofing course is to be laid, shall be eased out by means of cement.

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out.

Water proofing/damp proofing treatment:

A) Heavy Treatment (Two layers of felt)

- i) Primer (For vertical faces only), as per I.S. 3384.
- ii) Hot applied blown bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base, bitumen felt type 3 grade 2
- vi) Hot applied blown bitumen @ 1.2 Kg/m²

B) Extra Heavy treatment (Three layers of felt)

- i) Primer (for vertical faces only) as per I.S. 3384
- ii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- iii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- iv) Hot applied bitumen at the rate 1.2 Kg/m²
- v) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2
- vi) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²
- vii) Hessian base bitumen felt type 3 grades 2



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 12 OF 13

viii) Hot applied bitumen at the rate of 1.2 Kg/m²

The surface must be dry before the next operation is carried out at each stage said above.

The laying of felt over the bitumen so applied that it shall always commence on the floor, and shall be carried over to the walls only after treatment of the floor is complete. The minimum over lapping at sides and ends of strips shall be 10cm. Point for subsequent layers completely sealed by blow lamp.

A protective flooring of either brick flat in cement mortar (1:3) or 6cm thick cement concrete (M 15) or a coat of cement plaster (1:3) 4 cm thick shall be constructed over the bitumen layers to prevent damage to the latter during subsequent construction of the structural floor.

The walls shall be treated in a similar way; the bitumen felts joining at the base with the projecting felt laid over the mud-mat. The wall surface shall be made smooth where necessary with a coat of cement plaster (1:3), the felts laid as for the floor, ensuring that the surface to be treated is dry and then a protective brick wall, 12.5 cm nominal thickness shall be built in cement mortar (1:3) over the projecting mud-mat, the space between the wall and felt being grouted with cement.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND GUARANTEE

The surface level shall be such as to allow quick draining of rains without leaving any pool anywhere. The finishing course shall be fully secured and shall have an even density. There shall not be any bubble formation or crushed or squeezed insulation or underbed.

The contractor shall give a guarantee in writing for all works executed under this specification supplemented by a separate and unilateral guarantee from the specified agency for the roof waterproofing treatment work. The guarantee shall be for materials and workmanship for 5 years in case of normal treatment, 10 years for heavy treatment and 20 years for extra heavy treatment. The mode of execution of the guarantee shall be such, which shall be acceptable to the Owner.

4.00.00 I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION
FOR ROOF AND UNDERGROUND
STRUCTURES WATER PROOFING,
INSULATION AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 13 OF 13

- a) IS: 73 - Paving Bitumen
- b) IS: 702 - Industrial Bitumen
- c) IS: 1203 - Methods of testing tar and bitumen
- d) IS: 1322 - Bitumen felts for waterproofing and damp proofing.
- e) IS: 1346 - Code of practice for waterproofing of roofs with bitumen felts.
- f) IS: 1609 - Damp-proofing Treatment using Bitumen Felts – Code of Practice
- g) IS: 3067 - Code of practice for General design details and preparatory work for Damp-proofing and water-proofing of buildings
- h) IS: 3384 - Bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp proofing.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for complete work, including the cost of all materials and labour, as detailed in the specification unless any portion is specifically excluded in the “Schedule of Items”.

No extra shall be paid for finishing around opening, sleeves, pipes, ducts, inserts, etc.

No separate payments shall be made for cleaning of surface, treating of cracks and surface preparation.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished work shall be measured in Sqm of actual surface area for the purpose of payment.

No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for openings upto 0.4 sqm.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 1 OF 9

1X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

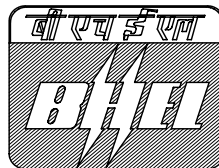
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D8

MISCELLANEOUS METAL

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	7
4.00.00	IS CODES	8
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	8



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 3 OF 9

MISCELLANEOUS METAL**1.00.00 SCOPE**

This section covers supply, fabrication and erection of miscellaneous metal items of light nature in gates, balcony and stair hand rails, structural works, ladders, hangers, masonry anchors, anchor bolts, fasteners, chain link fencing, barbed wire fencing etc. as specified or shown on drawing or as instructed by the Engineer. The above items shall be of fabricated or cast of mild steel, aluminium, brass, cast iron, M.S.& galvanized M.S. sheets, aluminium sheets, expanded metal, wire mesh as shown on drawings or specified.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION**2.01.00 Fabrication/casting****2.01.01 General**

All work shall be done according to approved shop drawings. All workmanship shall be equal to the best practice in modern structural or foundry shop.

2.01.02 Shop Connections

- a) All shop connections shall be riveted or welded except when noted otherwise on drawings.
- b) Welding of steel shall be done in accordance with IS: 816.
- c) Welding of aluminium shall be done accordance with IS: 2812, "Arc welding of Aluminium and Alloys." Special care shall be taken to grind smooth all welded surface that shall remain exposed to view. Welds shall be electrically continuous if so required by the Engineer.

2.01.03 Shop Coat

Before leaving the shop, all metal work shall be thoroughly cleaned by effective means of all loose mill seals, rust and foreign matter. Except where encased in concrete, all steelwork shall be given one coat of approved metal protective paint, applied by brush thoroughly and evenly, well worked into joints and other open spaces. All paint shall be applied to dry surfaces. When specified steel work shall be galvanised or painted with a coat of zinc chromate primer. Aluminium surfaces, which shall come in contact with masonry, shall be given one coat of bituminous paint.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 4 OF 9

2.02.00 Erection**2.02.01 Bracing**

The Contractor shall provide all necessary temporary guys and braces to ensure alignment and stability of the members and to take care of all loads to which the structure may be subjected, including erection of equipment and operation of the same.

2.02.02 Temporary Bolting-Up

As erection proceeds the Contractor shall plum up and level all members and shall securely bolt up to take care of all dead load, wind load and erection stresses. Wherever erection equipment or other loads are carried by members during erection, proper provision shall be made to take care of the stresses resulting from the same.

2.02.03 Turned Bolt

For field connections where bolting is specified, holes for the turned bolts may be reamed in the field, if required. All drilling or reaming for turned bolts shall be done after the parts to be connected are assembled.

2.02.04 Welding

Where specified on drawings, welding shall be done in accordance with IS: 816 for steel and IS: 2812 for Aluminium & Alloys.

2.02.05 Cutting and Fitting

No cutting of sections, flanges, webs of angles shall be done without the approval of the Engineer. Where indicated on the drawings holes, cuttings, etc. shall be provided as required for installation, to the work by the other Contractors. No additional holes or cuttings, than those shown on drawings, shall be made without the approval of the Engineer.

2.02.06 Drifting

Correction minor misfits and a reasonable amount of reaming and cutting of excess stock from rivets may be permitted. For this, light drifting may be allowed to draw holes together. Twist drills shall be used to enlarge as necessary to make connections, reaming that weakness the members or make it impossible to fill the holes properly or to adjust accurately after reaming shall not be allowed.

Any error in shop work which prevents the proper assembling and fitting of parts by moderate use of drift pins or a moderate amount of reaming and slight



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 5 OF 9

chipping and cutting shall immediately be called to the attention of the Engineer-and approval of the method of correction obtained. The use of cutting torches to enlarge or alter rivet holes shall not be permitted.

2.02.07 Spot Painting

All field rivets and bolts and also any serious abrasion to shop paint shall be spot painted with the same materials and used for the shop paint or equivalent.

2.02.08 Good

All cutting to concrete or masonry shall be made good to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.02.09 Grouting

All bearing plates, loose, lintels and beams, etc. shall be set to proper grade and level by the Contractor and the Engineer's approval obtained before proceeding with the grouting. Grouting shall be done in 1:1½:3 concrete with 6 mm down stone chips or as specified in schedule of items.

2.02.10 Anchor Fasteners

The anchor fasteners shall be of two type viz. light duty for carrying tensile load upto 0.5MT per fasteners and heavy duty for carrying tensile load of 0.5MT to 5.0MT per fasteners. These anchor fasteners shall be fixed into concrete. The Contractor shall submit the Manufacture's literature showing the average pull out and average shear value for anchor of various sizes. Anchors shall be fixed in position strictly as per the manufacturers instructions and as approved by the Engineer.

Heavy Duty Anchor Fasteners

The safe tensile load carrying capacity of the anchors shall be arrived by providing the minimum factor of capacity of 2.5 for the characteristic load of the anchor. Minimum size of anchor shall be M8 (8mm). All anchors shall be from the approved manufacturers like HILTI or equivalent.

- a) Anchor fasteners shall be supplied and fixed in position by the contractor. Anchor fasteners can be of mechanical bonding or chemical bonding.
- b) Capacity of the anchor shall be established after considering the effect of concrete grade, embedment depth, concrete thickness, anchor spacing and edge distance from the concrete edge.
- c) The selection for the particular type of bonding for the anchors shall be made after considering the concrete grade, available embedment depth, load to be transferred, space available for installing anchors.
- d) The mechanical bonding anchor are torque controlled anchors made from carbon steel of grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. Anchors in bolt as well as



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 6 OF 9

nut version are acceptable. The bolt version anchors consists of bolt washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. Nuts version anchor consists of nuts, threaded rod, washer, sleeves, plastic section, expansion sleeves and a cone. All steel component of anchor shall be electro galvanised to minimum 5 micron coating thickness. The plastic section shall be of polyacetal Derlin 100 or equivalent.

- e) Chemical bonding anchor shall consist of foil capsule and threaded rod. The foil capsule shall contain the resin and hardener. The threaded rod shall have chiselled tip. The behaviour of anchors under fire shall conform the heating curves as per ISO:834. Anchors of size M8 to M24 shall conform to grade 5.8 and anchors of size M27 to M39 shall conform to grade 8.8 as per IS:1367 part 3. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness.

Light Duty Anchors

This anchor shall comprise of stud, nut, washers, expansion sleeve. The one end of the stud shall have thread and the other end shall have cold formed conical head. All steel components of the anchors shall be electro-galvanised to minimum 5 micron thickness. The expansion sleeve shall preferably be of stainless steel of SS316. The anchors shall conform to minimum grade 5.8 as per IS:1367 part 3.

2.02.11 Pipe Joints

MS pipes or GI pipes shall be joined by threaded sockets or by welding. Cast iron pipes shall be socket and spigot joined and caulked with hemp and molten head.

2.03.0 FENCING**2.03.01 Chain Link Fencing**

The material requirement shall conform to IS: 2721 latest edition. The chain link fencing shall be woven from 3.15mm dia. wire with mesh size of 50mm. The mesh wire shall not vary from specified dia. by more then ± 0.05 mm. all steel wire shall be hot dipped galvanised wire. The dia shall be measured over the galvanised coating. The line wire shall be 4.0mm dia. mild steel. The stirrup wire for securing the line wire to the intermediate post (RCC/structural steel) shall be 2.5 mm diameter mild steel. The tying wire for securing the chain link fencing to the line wire shall be 1.6mm diameter mild steel. Hair pin chain staples for fastening down the bottom of galvanised chain line fencing to the concrete sill shall be 3.15mm wire. The ends shall be bent outwards for securing anchorage.

Cleat for eye bolts shall be of uniform size and shall consist of mild steel angle of 75 x 50 x 8 mm. The eye bolts strainer shall consist of bolt with welded eye



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 7 OF 9

sufficiently threaded and fitted with a nut and washer. Two-way eye bolt strainer shall have suitable ring nuts fitted after the wires have been strained on one side. Stretcher bar shall consist of mild steel flats 25 x 4.75 mm. They shall be secured to the cleats by steel bolts.

The chain link fencing shall be strained between each pair of straining posts and secured to each straining posts by means of a stretcher bar. One of top line wire shall be threaded through appropriate adjacent row of mesh, care being taken that no meshes in the row are bypassed by the line wire except where deviation is necessary at the straining posts. The second top line wire shall be strained in front of the fencing. The fencing shall be attached to the top and bottom line wire by wire ties spaced at 150mm apart and to the other middle line wire by wire ties spaced at 450mm apart.

The bottom of fencing shall be treated as follows:

Continuous concrete sill 125mm wide x 225mm high for full length between posts shall be cast with the top 25mm above GL and 25mm below the chain link fencing. Hair pin staples shall be threaded through the bottom row of mesh at 750mm c/c and set in the sill to a depth of 150mm.

2.03.02**Barbed Wire Fencing**

The barbed wire shall be conform to IS:278 latest edition. The barbed wire shall be galvanised and galvanising shall conform to the requirement laid down for 'light-coated wire' of IS:4826 and it shall be smooth and relatively free of lumps etc. Wire with excessive roughness blisters, salammoniac spots shall be rejected. The barbed wire shall be made from two line wire and two point wire of 2.5 mm thickness each. The barbs shall have four point and shall be formed by twisting two point wires, each two turns, tightly around both or one line wire (Type A - around both line wire, Type B - around one line wire) making altogether four complete turns. The barbs shall be so finished that four points are set and located or locked as far as possible at right angle to each other. The barbs shall have a length of not less than 13mm and not more than 18mm. The distance between two barbs shall be 75 ± 12 mm.

Straining posts shall be provided at all ends and corners of fences or at changes in direction or acute variation in level and at intervals not exceeding 66 M on straight lengths of fence. Intermediate posts shall be spaced at regular intervals not exceeding 3.0m. Struts shall be fitted to all straining posts behind the chain link fabric in the direction of line of fence. There shall be four evenly spaced row of line wire in all. The top line wire shall be doubled, making five line wire in all. The bottom wire shall be closed to the ground. Each line wire shall be strained tightly by means of eyebolts strainers or winders at each straining points. Each line wire shall be secured to each intermediate post by a wire stirrup passed through a hold in the post and secured to the line wire by three complete turns on each sides of the post. The barbed wire shall be fitted with one dropper at the centre of each bay, secured



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 8 OF 9

to the wire so that they could not be bunched together. Droppers for barbed wire shall be of mild steel of not less than 25 x 4.75 mm thick with 38 x 4.85 mm half round staples for fastening the barbed wire to them. Bracing for the rows of barbed wire shall be approved by the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

- a) All items shall be correct shape, size, weight etc. shown on drawings and schedule of items.
- b) For installed items, the tolerances shall be as follows
 - i) Permissible deviation from, straightness – 1 in 1000.
 - ii) Seats, stiffener connections etc. shall be as per approved drawings and shall not interfere with architectural clearances.
- c) All castings shall be free from blowholes, cracks, and other blemishes.
- d) All MS wire fencing shall be in true vertical plain, and shall not bulge.

4.00.00 IS CODES

- IS:278 Specification for Galvanised Steel Barbed wire for fencing.
- IS:816 Code of practice for use of Metal Arc welding for general construction in mild steel.
- IS:1367 Industrial Fasteners – Threaded steel fasteners - Technical supply condition.
- IS:2721 Specification for Galvanised Steel Chain Link fence fabric.
- IS:2812 Arc welding of Aluminum and Alloy

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS**5.01.0 Rates**

Rates shall include supply, fabrication and installation for misc. metals works as required for completion of works like gates, fencing, handrails, ladders, hangers, anchors etc., unless otherwise specified in Schedule of Items.

Rate for fencing shall also include excavation, concreting and supply, erection & fabrication of post (post made of either structural steel or reinforced cement concrete), unless any specific item is excluded.

5.02.0 Measurements



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR
MISCELLANEOUS METAL**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14/12/2004

SHEET 9 OF 9

Measurement for MS gates shall be in MT.

Measurement for galvanised MS wire fencing shall be in Sqm.

Measurement for Anchors shall be in nos. for the type as specified in schedule of items.

Measurement of other misc. metals shall be done in MT unless otherwise specified in schedule of items.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 1 OF 11

1X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

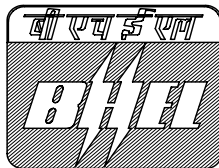
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D9

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 2 OF 11

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	PAGE NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	MATERIALS	3
3.00.00	INSTALLATION	6
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	10
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	11



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 3 OF 11

MASONRY AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation including handling, transporting, batching, mixing, laying scaffolding, centering, shuttering, finishing, curing, protection, maintenance and repair of common building materials till handing over of masonry and allied works for use in structures and locations covered under the scope of this package.

2.00.00 MATERIALS

a) Brick

Bricks for general masonry work shall be of class designation 7.5 of nominal dimensions as per standard specification under IS: 1077, well burnt, of uniform size, shape and colour, free from cracks, flaws or modules of free lime and emit clear ringing sound when struck. Fractured surface shall show uniform texture free from grits, lumps holes etc. Water absorption after 24 hours immersion shall not exceed 20% by weight for bricks. Dimensional tolerance shall not exceed 8% of the size shown in drawings for bricks. All bricks shall have rectangular faces and sharp straight edges. The bricks shall show no efflorescence after soaking in water and drying in shade.

Each brick shall have the manufacturer's identification marks clearly marked on the frog. Representative samples shall be submitted and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for further comparisons and reference. Any brick not found up to the specification shall be removed immediately from site at the Contractor's own cost.

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers, even as they are unloaded; to minimize breakage and defacement of bricks. Bricks selected for different situation of use in the work shall be stacked separately.

b) Stone

All stones shall be obtained from approved quarries, hard, tough, durable compact grained, uniform in texture and colour and free from decay, flaws, veins, cracks and sand holes. The surface of a freshly broken stone shall be bright, clean, and sharp and shall show uniformity of texture, without loose grains and free from any dull, chalky, or earthly appearance. Stone showing mottled colours shall not be used for face work. A stone shall not absorb more than 5 per cent of its weight of water after 24 hours immersion. The type of stone shall be as specified on drawings and/or instructed by the Engineer. Samples shall be submitted by the Contractor



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 4 OF 11

and approved samples shall be retained by the Engineer for comparison of bulk supply.

c) Cement

Cement used shall be Ordinarily Portland Cement or Portland Slag Cement or Portland Pozzolana Cement conforming to IS Codes and shall be fresh when delivered. In special cases, Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, Low Heat Cement etc. may be permitted or directed to be used by the Engineer. The Contractor shall submit the manufacturer's certificate for each consignment of cement procured to the Engineer. If at any time, the Engineer feels that the cement being used by the Contractor is not up to specification, he may stop the work and send the samples of the cement to a testing laboratory for standard tests and all expenses incurred thus shall be borne by the Contractor. The Contractor shall also have no claim for this type of suspension of work.

The cement shall be stored above the ground level in perfectly dry and watertight sheds. The bags shall be stacked in a manner so as to facilitate removal or first in first out basis. Any material considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used by the Contractor and shall be removed from the site immediately.

d) Coarse Aggregate

Coarse aggregates shall be as per IS: 383 latest editions, consisting of hard, strong and durable pieces of crushed stone and shall be free from organic or clay coatings and other impurities like disintegrated stones, soft flaky particles etc. and any other material liable to affect the strength, durability or appearance of concrete.

Aggregates other than crushed stone conforming to the provisions of specification may be used if permitted by the Engineer.

Washing of aggregates by approved means shall be carried out, if desired by the Engineer.

Grading of coarse aggregates shall generally conform to IS: 383 and shall be such as to produce a dense concrete or the specified proportions and strength and of consistence that will work readily into position without segregation.

Aggregates shall be stored on brick soling or an equivalent platform so that they do not come in contact with dirt, clay, grass, or any other injurious substances at any stage.

Aggregate of different size shall be kept in separate stacks. If so desired by the Engineer aggregate from different sources shall be stacked



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 5 OF 11

separately with proper care to prevent intermixing.

e) Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean, and free from adherent coatings or organic matter and shall not contain clay balls or pellets. The sand shall be free from impurities such as iron pyrites, alkalis, salts, coal, mica, shale or other laminated materials in such forms or quantities as to affect adversely the hardening, strength, durability or appearance of mortar, plaster or concrete or to cause corrosion to any metal in contact with such mortar, plaster or concrete. All sand shall be properly graded and shall be as per relevant IS Code. Sand for concrete shall conform to IS: 383.

f) Water

Water shall be clean, fresh and free from organic matters, acids or soluble salts and other deleterious substances which may cause corrosion, discoloration, efflorescence etc.

g) Reinforcement

Reinforcement steel shall be clean and free from loose mill scales, dust, loose rust, oil and grease or other coatings, which may impair proper bond. Structural steel shall conform to IS: 2062. Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement shall conform to IS: 432. Cold twisted steel bars shall conform to IS: 1786. Hand drawn steel wire fabric shall conform to IS: 1566. Hexagonal wire netting shall conform to IS: 3150. All steel bars including and above 10 mm diameter shall be of tested quality. All wire netting shall be galvanized.

Reinforcement bars shall be stored off the ground and under cover if so desired by the Engineer. If necessary, a coat of cement wash shall be given to the bars to guard against rusting.

3.00.00 INSTALLATION

3:01.00 Soling

3.01.01 Brick Soling

The ground shall be dressed, consolidated by ramming, or by light rolling and a 12 mm thick cushion of sand laid. On the sand cushion the bricks shall be laid with fine joints and placed firmly in position by hammering with wooden mallet. The surface shall be free from undulations. The 'frog' side shall be on the underside. The joints shall be broken the in all direction and bricks cut as required. The pattern of laying and number of layers shall be as per Schedule of item. Orientation shall be as desired by the Engineer. After laying of each



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 6 OF 11

layer of bricks sand shall be spread over and worked into the joints to pack the bricks tight.

3.01.02 Stone Soling

The stones for soling shall be selected on the basis of thickness of soling specified in the Schedule of Items. The larger stones shall be laid and the gaps filled by smaller stones. The interstices shall then be firmly packed with sand by flooding with water.

3.02.00 Brick-on-Edge

Excavation shall be done close to the brick dimensions and in perfect alignment. Bricks shall be firmly placed by hammering with wooden mallets and sides and joints packed firmly with earth so that the edging is not disturbed easily. Alignment and level shall be acceptable to the Engineer.

3.03.00 Masonry

3.03.01 General

All masonry work shall be true to lines and levels as shown on drawings. All masonry shall be tightly built against structural members and bonded with dowels, inserts etc. as shown on drawings.

3.03.02 Cement Mortar

Cement mortar shall be prepared with materials specified in clause 2.00.00. Sand for masonry mortar shall conform to IS: 2116. Cement and sand in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry thoroughly and minimum water added to attain required workability.

Surplus mortar droppings from masonry, if received on surface free from dirt may be mixed with fresh mortar if permitted by the Engineer who may direct addition of additional cement without any extra payment. No mortar, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used.

3.03.03 Brick Masonry

Bricks shall be soaked by submergence in clean water for at least two hours in approved vats before use. Bricks shall be laid in English bond unless specified otherwise. Broken bricks shall not be used. Cut bricks shall be used if necessary to complete bond or as closers. Bricks shall be laid with frogs upwards over full mortar beds. Bricks shall be pressed into mortar and tapped into final position so as to embed fully in mortar. Inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next bricks is placed and pressed against it. Thus all joints between bricks shall be fully filled with mortar.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 7 OF 11

Mortar joints shall be kept uniformly 10 mm thick. All joints on face shall be raked to minimum 10 mm depth using raking tool while the mortar is still green to provide bond for plaster or pointing.

Where plaster or pointing is not provided, the joints shall be struck flush and finished immediately. Brickworks two bricks thick or more shall have both faces in true plane. Brickwork of lesser thickness shall have one selected face in true plane.

3.03.04 Exposed Brickwork

Brickwork in superstructures, which is not covered by plaster, shall be as shown on drawing and executed by specially skilled mason. Courses shall be truly horizontal and vertical joints truly vertical. Wooden straight edges with brick course graduations and position of window sills and lintels shall be used to control uniformity of brick courses. Masons must check workmanship frequently with plumb, spirit level, rule, and string. All brickwork shall be cleaned at the end of days work. If face bricks are specified, the brickwork shall be in composite bricks, with face bricks on the exposed face and balance in routine bricks, but maintaining the bond fully. Where face bricks are not specified, bricks for the exposed face shall be specially selected from routine bricks. All exposed brickwork on completion of work shall be rubbed down, washed clean, and pointed as specified. Where face bricks are used carborandum stone shall be used for rubbing down.

3.03.05 Reinforced Brickworks

Reinforcements shall be as specified. All reinforcements shall be thoroughly cleaned and fully embedded in mortar. Where M.S. bars are used as reinforcement, these shall be lapped with dowels if left in R.C. columns or welded to steel stanchions.

3.03.06 Stone Masonry

Stones shall be thoroughly soaked before laying. Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds. Individual stones shall be fitted with mallet and properly wedged to reduce thickness of mortar joints. Thickness of joint shall be not less than 8 mm and not greater than 25 mm. At least two stones shall run the full width of the wall for every square meter of surface area.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 8 OF 11

3.03.07 Exposed Stone work

Stonework, which is to be kept exposed, shall be as shown on approved drawing. It shall be executed by specially skilled mason. Stones used for exposed face shall be specially selected. All exposed stone faces shall be kept clean and free from mortar and pointed up neatly as the work proceeds in a manner called for in the drawings or instructions. A sample wall, 10 Sq.M. area shall be built and approved by the Engineer and all works shall match with this sample.

3.03.08 Composite Masonry

Where stonework facing with brick masonry backing is specified the bond between them shall be achieved by bond stones of dimensions and frequency as desired by the Engineer.

3.03.09 Expansion & Separation Joints

Location of joints shall strictly be as shown on drawings or as instructed by the Engineer. Expansion joints shall be as shown on drawings and specified. Expansion joint filler boards and sealing strips shall have minimum transverse joints. Transverse joints shall meet the approval of the Engineer.

Separation joints shall be with standard waterproof paper or with alkathene sheets about 1 mm in thickness. Length and sealing of laps shall be to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.03.10 Mouldings, Cornices, Drip Course

These shall be made as shown in drawings. Bricks or stone shall be cut and dressed as required. If no subsequent finish is envisaged, these shall be rubbed to correct profile with Carborundum stone.

3.03.11 Curing

Masonry shall be cured by keeping it wet for seven days from the date of laying. In dry weather at the end of days work top surface of masonry shall be kept wet by ponding.

3.03.12 Embedding of fixtures

All fixtures shall generally be embedded in mortar and masonry units shall be cut as required.

3.03.13 Encasing of Structural Steel

This shall be done by building masonry work round flanges, webs etc., and



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 9 OF 11

filling the gap between steel and masonry by minimum 12 mm thick mortar. Encased members shall be wrapped with chicken wire mesh when shown on drawings or instructed by the Engineer. The minimum lap in chicken wire mesh shall be 50 mm.

3.04.00 Damp Proof Course (DPC)

Unless otherwise specified Damp-proof course shall be 40 mm thick 'artificial stone' in proportion 1:1½:3 cement sand stone-chips (10 mm down) with admixture of a waterproofing compound as approved by the Engineer. The percentage of admixture shall be as per manufacturer's specifications but not less than 2% by weight of cement. The top surface shall be double chequered and cured by ponding for seven days.

3.05.00 Damp Proof Membrane

Damp proof treatment using fibre or hessian base bitumen felt shall be 6, 8 or 10 course treatment as specified in IS: 1609. The number of courses shall be as shown as drawings or as specified. Sequence of work shall be as directed by the Engineer. Extreme care shall be taken to prevent damage to felt during and after laying. The Contractor shall be obliged, at his own expense, to rectify any leakage appearing within 5 years of installation by removing and renewing the coats at the point of leakage.

Where shown on drawing, damp proof membrane with one layer bitumen paper or one layer alkathene sheet shall be laid with minimum 150 mm lap under slabs on grade.

3.05.00 Plinth Protection

Plinth of buildings shall be protected with brick-on-edge paving of minimum 750mm width unless otherwise shown on the drawings. The treatment shall consist of laying bricks in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) over a 75mm thick bed of dry graded brick aggregate, 40mm nominal size, grouted with sand. The top shall be finished with 1:2 cement mortar pointing (1 cement: 2 sand). Plinth protection shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. The brick aggregate shall be well graded, broken from well burnt or slightly overburnt and dense brickbats. It shall be homogeneous in texture, roughly cubical in shape, clean and free from dirt or any other foreign matter.

The ground shall first be prepared to the required slope around the building. The high portions of the ground should be cut down; hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated earth and rammed so as to give uniform outward slope. The bed shall be watered and rammed with heavy iron square rammers. Surplus earth, if any, shall be disposed off beyond a lead of 50m or as directed by the Engineer.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 10 OF 11

Over this, 75mm thick bed of aggregate of 40mm nominal size, shall be laid with a minimum outward slope of 1 in 50. Aggregates shall be carefully laid and packed, bigger sized being placed at the bottom. The brick aggregates shall be consolidated dry with heavy iron rammers.

The aggregates shall then be grouted evenly with sand at the rate of 0.6 cubic metre per square metre area, adequately watered to ensure filling of voids by sand and again rammed with heavy iron rammers. The finished surface shall give uniform appearance. After the subgrade has been compacted thoroughly, brick flooring with bricks of specified strength in cement mortar 1:6 (1 cement: 6 sand) shall be laid.

The bricks shall be laid on edge in Diagonal/Herring Bone Bond or other pattern as specified or as directed by the Engineer. Bricks shall be laid on 12mm thick mortar bed and each brick shall be properly bedded and set home by gentle tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside face shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of the portion of flooring, the vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar. The surface shall present a true plain surface with the required slope.

The pointing shall be done in cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The mortar shall be pressed into the joints and shall be finished off flush and level with the edges of the bricks so as give a smooth appearance. The edges shall be neatly trimmed with a trowel and a straight edge. The mortar shall not spread over surface of the masonry.

Brick flooring & pointing shall be kept wet for a minimum period of seven days. These shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green.

4.00.00

I.S. CODES

Some of the important relevant codes for this section are:

IS: 1127: Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work.

IS: 1597: Code of Practice for Construction of stone Masonry.

IS: 1609: Code of Practice for laying Damp proof treatment using bitumen felts.

IS: 2212: Code of Practice for Brickwork.

IS: 2250: Code of Practice for preparation and use of masonry Mortar.

IS: 5134: Bitumen Impregnated Paper & Board.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR MASONRY
AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 11 OF 11

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

5.01.00 Rates

Unit rate for masonry work shall include the following:

- a) Raking out joints for plastering or pointing or finishing the joint flush as the work proceeds.
- b) Preparing top sand sides of existing wall for joining old with new work.
- c) Providing, dismantling and removing the scaffolding.

Unit rate for DPC shall be inclusive of formwork and bitumen painting.

5.02.00 Measurement

Brickwork in wall of half brick thickness shall be measured separately in Sqm stating the wall thickness and more than half brick thickness shall be measured by volume. Plaster thickness shall not be considered for computation of volume.

Masonry work in sub structure and super structure shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified in the Schedule of items.

No deductions shall be made and no extra payment shall be made for following:

- a) Opening upto 0.1 Sqm each in area. In calculating the area of the opening lintels or sills shall be included along with the size of the opening.
- b) Drainage holes and recesses for cement blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
- c) Pipe and fixtures upto 300mm dia. and nothing extra shall be paid for the mortar used for fixing.

Reinforcement in masonry work shall be paid separately under respective items.

Damp proof course shall be measured in Sqm. No deduction shall be made and no extra shall be paid for opening upto 0.1 Sqm in area.

Plinth protection shall be measured under respective item of works executed required for completion of the work as specified.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 1 OF 9

1X600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

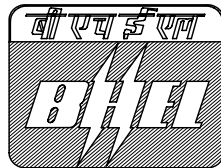
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D10

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 2 OF 9

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	8
4.00.00	I.S. CODE	8
5.00.0	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	9



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 3 OF 9

FINISH TO MASONRY AND CONCRETE

1.00.00 SCOPE

This Section covers finishing, installation, repairing, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over of finishing items for masonry and concrete. This shall also include the work to be done to make the surface suitable for receiving the finishing treatment.

Before commencing finishing items the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the scheduling of work to minimize damage by other trades. He shall also undertake normal precaution to prevent damage or disfiguration to work of other trades or other installation.

2.00.01 INSTALLATION

2.01.00 Preparation of Surface

All joints in masonry walls shall be raked out to a depth of at least 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. Walls shall be rushed down with stiff wire brush to remove all loose dust from joints and thoroughly, washed with water. All laitance shall be removed from concrete to be plastered.

For all types of flooring, skirting and dado work, the base cement concrete slab or masonry surface shall be roughened by chipping and cleaned of all dirt, grease or loose particles by hard brush and water. The surface shall be thoroughly moist to prevent absorption of water from the base course. Any excess of water shall be mopped up.

At any point, the level of base shall be lower than the theoretical finished floor level by the thickness of floor finish. Any chipping or filling to be done to bring the base in the required level shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding the method and extent of rectification work required.

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work, the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as to the acceptability of the base.

2.02.00 PLASTERING

2.02.01 Mortar

Mortar for plastering shall be as specified.

For sand cement plaster, sand and cement in the specified proportion shall be mixed dry, on a watertight platform and minimum water added to achieve



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 4 OF 9

working consistency. The sand for plaster shall conform to IS: 1542.

No plaster, which has stood for more than half an hour, shall be used; plaster that shows tendency to become dry before this time shall have water added to it.

2.02.02 Application of Plaster

Plaster, when more than 12 mm thick, shall be applied in two coats a base coat followed by the finishing coat. Thickness of the base coat shall be sufficient to fill up all unevenness in the surface; no single coat, however, shall exceed 12 mm in thickness. The lower coat shall be thicker than the upper coat; the overall thickness of the coats shall not be less than the minimum thickness shown on the drawings. The undercoat shall be allowed to dry and shrink before applying the second coat of plaster. The undercoat shall be scratched or roughened before it is fully hardened to form a mechanical key. The method of application shall be 'thrown on' rather than 'applied by trowel'.

To ensure even thickness and true surface, patches of plaster about 100 mm to 150 mm square or wooden screed 75 mm wide and of the thickness of the plaster, shall be fixed vertically about 2000 mm to 3000 mm apart, to act as gauges. The finished wall surface shall be true to plumb, and the Contractor shall, without any extra cost to the Owner, make up any irregularity in the brickwork with plaster.

All vertical edges of brick pillars, doorjambes etc. shall be chamfered or rounded off as directed by the Engineer. All drips, grooves, mouldings and cornices as shown on drawing or instructed by the Engineer shall be done with special care to maintain true lines, levels and profiles. After the plastering work is completed, all debris shall be removed and the area left clean. Any plastering that is damaged shall be repaired and left in good condition at the completion of the job.

2.02.03 Finish

Generally, the standard finish shall be used unless otherwise Shown on drawing or directed by the engineer. Wherever any special treatment to the plastered surface is indicated, the work shall be done exactly as shown on the drawings, to the entire satisfaction of the engineer regarding the texture, color and finish.

a) Standard Finish

Wherever punning is indicated, the interior plaster shall be finished rough; otherwise the interior plaster shall generally be finished to a smooth surface. The exterior surface shall generally be finished with a wooden float.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 5 OF 9

b) Neat Cement Finish

Immediately after achieving a true plastered surface with the help of a wooden straight edge, the entire area shall be uniformly treated with a paste of neat cement at the rate of one (1) kg. per Sq.M. and rubbed smooth with a trowel.

c) Coloured Plaster Finish

This shall be done in the same way as specified in Clause 2.02.02 but using Coloured cement in place of ordinary cement. When coloured plastering is specified in more than one coat, the topcoat only shall be made with coloured cement.

Coloured cement shall be either ready mixed material or may be obtained by mixing pigments and cement at site, as approved by the Engineer. The pigments to be mixed with cement shall conform to Appendix-A of IS: 2114 latest editions.

Samples of colouring material shall be submitted to the engineer for approval and material procured, shall conform in all respects to the approved samples, which shall remain with the Engineer. All coloured cement and/or pigments shall be stored in an approved manner in order to prevent deteriorations.

d) Pebble-dash Finish

Mortar of required thickness consisting of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume shall be applied in the usual manner as described under plastering Clause 2.02.02. While the mortar is still plastic small pebbles or crushed stone of size generally from 10mm to 20mm as approved by the Engineer shall be thrown on the plastered surface. The aggregate shall be lightly tapped into the mortar with a wood float or the flat end of oil a trowel, in order to ensure satisfactory bond between the dashing and the mortar.

e) Rough-cast Finish

A wet plastic mix of 3 parts coloured cement 6 parts sand and 4 parts aggregate by volume (gravel or crushed stone of size from 6 mm to 12 as approved by the Engineer) shall be thrown on to the wall by means of a plaster's trowel and left in the rough condition.

f) Scraped Finish

Ordinary plaster as described under Clause 2.02.02 after being leveled and allowed to stiffen for a few hours, shall be scraped with a steel straight edge to remove the surface skin. The pattern shall be as approved by the



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 6 OF 9

Engineer.

g) Textured Finish

Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts sand by volume shall be applied in a manner as specified under "Plastering" Clause 2.2.2 Ornamental treatments in the form of horizontal or vertical rib texture fan texture etc. shall be applied by means of suitable tools to the freshly applied plastered surface, as approved by the Engineer.

h) Sand Faced Plaster

The plaster shall be applied in 2 coats. The first coat or the scratch coat should be approximately 14mm and shall be continuously carried out without break to the full length of wall or natural breaking points such as doors, windows, etc. The scratch coat shall be dashed on the prepared surface with heavy pressure, brought to true and even surface and then lightly roughened by cross scratch lines, to provide bond for the finishing coat. The mortar proportion for this scratch coat shall be as specified in the respective item or work. The scratch coat shall be cured for at least 7 days & then allowed to dry. The second coat shall be 6mm thick and it shall not be applied until at least 10 days have elapsed after the application of scratch coat. Before application of the second coat, the scratch coat shall be evenly damped. This coat shall be applied from top to bottom in one operation & without joints; finish shall be straight, true, & even. The mortar of this coat shall be as specified under the respective item of work. White sand for finish shall be used for the second coat & for finishing work. Sand for finish shall be of even coarse size & shall be dashed on the surface & sponged.

2.02.04 Curing

All plastered surfaces after laying shall be watered, for a minimum period of seven days, by an approved method, and shall be protected from excessive heat and sunlight by suitable approved means. Moistening shall commence, as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently and not susceptible to damage. Each individual coat of plaster shall be kept damp continuously, for at least two days, and then dried thoroughly, before applying the next coat.

2.03.00 Pointing to masonry

All Joints of brickwork shall be raked out to a depth of 10 mm with a hooked tool made for the purpose while the mortar is still green. The brickwork shall then be brushed down with a stiff wire brush, so as to remove all loose dust from the joints and thoroughly washed with water. Mortar consisting of 1 part cement and 3 parts clean, sharp, well graded sand by volume shall be pressed carefully into the joints and finishes with suitably tools to shape as shown on



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 7 OF 9

the drawings. Any surplus mortar shall be scalped off the wall face leaving the surface clean.

The pointed surface shall be kept wet for at least three days for curing.

2.04.00 Plaster with Metal Lath

The supports, hangers, brackets, cleats etc. shall be as shown on drawings and/or as approved by the Engineer. These shall have a coat of prime paint before and another coat of approved paint after erection.

The metal lath shall be expanded metal, with 12 mm x 38 mm mesh, 16 thick and 3 mm wide strands. Side laps shall be minimum 12 mm and end laps 25 mm minimum. The plastering shall be minimum 20 mm thick measured from the back of lath and applied in two-layers. The mortar for plastering shall consist of 1 part cement and 4 parts sand by volume mixed as specified in plastering, Clause 2.02.01. The application, finish etc. shall be as specified under relevant clause above. Where called for a 2 mm Plaster of Paris punting shall be applied over plaster as a finishing coat to give perfectly smooth and even finish.

2.05.00 Lime Punning

For plastered surfaces, where an even smooth surface is specified, lime punning with 5 parts of shell lime properly slaked, strained and aged, mixed with 1 part clean, washed, sieved, fine sand by volume shall be done. The thickness of lime punning shall be not less than 2 mm and more than 3 mm. The plastered surface shall be saturated with water before application of the lime punning. The punning shall be applied by skilled workman and given a smooth and even finish free from undulations, cracks etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.06.00 Plaster of Paris Punning

Plastered surfaces, where specified shall be finished with Plaster-of-Paris punning. The material shall be from approved manufacturers and approved by the Engineer. The thickness of the punning shall be 2 mm and shall be applied by skilled workmen. The finish shall be smooth, even and free from undulation, cracks etc.

Before bulk work is taken in hand, a sample of punning shall be done on roughly 10 Sq.M. areas and approval of the Engineer taken. The work shall then be taken in hand as per approved sample.

2.07.00 Stone Facing

Stone facing where specified shall be done as shown on design drawings and



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001
VOLUME - II B
SECTION - D
REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004
SHEET 8 OF 9

approved shop drawings. The stone shall be as specified on drawings. Samples of stone shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval and then bulk purchase made. The Contractor shall submit three copies of shop drawings for the Engineer's approval before commencing the work.

The thickness of facing stone shall be not less than 25 mm unless otherwise specified on drawings.

The stone slabs shall be cut and finished to sizes as per pattern shown on drawings. They shall be fastened to wall with suitable non-corrodible anchorage as approved by the Engineer. Where mild steel clamps, stays etc. are used for anchorage, they shall be galvanized (weight of zinc coating shall not be less than 700 gms per square meter of surface) to prevent rust stains developing on the finished surface. There shall be at least 12 mm gap between the stone and masonry, which shall be filled up and packed by a mortar of 1 part cement and 3 parts of sand by volume. After the mortar is set and cured for at least four days, the exposed surface shall be rubbed and polished as approved by the Engineer.

The completed surface shall be neat, or uniform texture and acceptable to the Engineer.

Where pointing is specified on drawings it shall be done by mortar as specified on drawings.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

Finish to masonry and concrete shall fully comply with the Specifications, approved samples and instructions of the Engineer with respect to lines, levels, thickness, colour, texture, pattern and any other special criteria as mentioned in the body of the specification or as shown on drawings.

4.00.00 I.S. CODE

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

IS: 1661: Code practice for cement and cement-lime plaster finish on wall & ceilings.

IS: 4101: code of practice for external facings and veneers.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FINISH TO
MASONRY AND CONCRETE**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 9 OF 9

Rates shall also include providing, dismantling and removing of scaffolding, surface preparation, curing and all type of surface, shapes/ profiles and at all elevations.

5.02.00 Measurement

All plastering shall be measured net (on surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm. Plaster work shall be classified according to the type used and shall be measured separately. Plaster on ceiling and walls shall be measured separately. Soffits of stairs shall measured as plastering on ceiling.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and for ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 1 OF 12

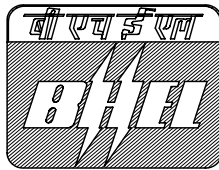
**1X600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1
VOLUME: II B**

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D11

PAINTING, WHITEWASHING, POLISHING

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 2 OF 12

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	3
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING	10
4.00.00	I.S. CODES AND STANDARDS	11
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	12



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 3 OF 12

PAINTING, WHITE WASHING, POLISHING, ETC.

1.00.00 SCOPE

This section covers painting, white washing, varnishing, polishing etc. of both interior and exterior surfaces of wood work, masonry, concrete plastering, plaster of paris, false ceiling, structural and other miscellaneous steel items, rain water down comer, floor and roof drains, soil, waste and service water pipes, and other ferrous and non-ferrous metal items.

Copper, bronze, chromium plate, Nickel, stainless steel and aluminium shall generally not be painted or finished except if otherwise specified.

Before commencing painting, the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer in writing regarding the schedule of work to minimize damage; disfiguration or staining to work of other trades or other installations.

2.00.00 Installation

2.00.01 Materials

Materials shall be highest grade products or well-known approved manufacture and shall be delivered to the site in original sealed containers, bearing brand name, manufacturer's name and colour shade, with labels intact and seals unbroken. All materials shall be subject to inspection, analysis and approved by the Engineer. It is desired that materials of one manufacturer only shall be used as far as possible and paint of one shade is obtained from the same manufacturing batch. Each and every supply of primer, finish paint etc. shall be accompanied by manufacturer's test certificate. All paint shall be subject to analysis from random samples taken at site from painters bucket, if so desired by the Engineer.

All prime coats shall be compatible to the material of the surface to be finished as well as to the finished coats to be applied.

All unspecified materials such as snellac, turpentine or linseed oil shall be of the highest quality available and shall conform to the latest IS standards. All such materials shall be made by reputable recognized manufacturers and shall be approved by the Engineer.

All colours shall be as per painting schedule and tinting and matching shall be done to the satisfaction of the Engineer. In such cases, where samples are required, they shall be executed in advance with the specified materials for the approval of the Engineer.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 4 OF 12

a) White Wash/Colour Wash

Shall be done from pure shell lime or fat lime, or a mixture of both as instructed by the engineer, and shall conform to IS: 712 latest editions. Samples of lime shall be submitted to the Engineer for approval, and lime as per approved sample shall be brought to site in unslaked condition. After slaking, it shall be allowed to remain in a tank for two days and then stirred up with a pole, until it attains the consistency of thin cream. 100 grams of gum to 6 liters of white wash water and a little of indigo or synthetic ultramarine blue shall be added to the lime. Mineral colour not affected by lime shall be added to white wash to get the required tint/shade approved by the Engineer.

b) Dry distemper

Shall be made from suitable pigments, extenders, lime proof tinters, water-soluble binders etc. and shall conform to IS: 427. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

c) Oil Bound Washable Distemper

Shall be of oil emulsion type containing suitable preservatives and shall conform to IS: 428. The distemper shall be diluted with prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for a day's work shall be prepared.

d) Waterproof Cement Paint

Shall be made from best quality white cement and lime resistant colours with accelerators, waterproofing agents and fungicides. The paint shall conform to IS: 5410.

e) Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Shall be water-based acrylic copolymer emulsion with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments and fungicide conforming to IS: 5411 (Part-1). It shall exhibit excellent adhesion to plaster and cement surface and shall resist deterioration by alkali salts. The paint film shall allow the moisture in wall to escape without peeling or blistering. The paint, after it is dried, shall be able to withstand washing with mild soap and water without any deterioration in colour, or without showing flaking, blistering, or peeling.

f) Synthetic Enamel Paint



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 5 OF 12

Shall be made from synthetic resins and drying oil with rutile titanium dioxide and other selected pigments to give a smooth, hard, durable and glossy finish to all exterior and resist interior surfaces. White and pastel shades shall not yellowing and darkening with aging. The paint shall conform to IS: 2932 and IS: 2933.

g) Aluminium Paint

Shall be in two pack containers and shall resist weathering. The paint shall conform to IS: 2339.

h) Varnishing

Shall be best quality alkyd varnish suitable for brushing over the tint of paint or light natural wood and shall not darken or yellow with age.

i) French Polish

Shall be made from best quality shellac, denatured spirit and other suitable alcohol soluble ingredients and made by a well known approved manufacturer. The material shall conform to IS: 348.

French polish shall not be used on bare wood it shall only be used as finishing coat on wood after the woods pretreated with a liquid wood filler conforming to IS: 345 is applied and rubbed out.

j) Bitumen paint (black bituminous anti-corrosive paint)

Bitumen based anti-corrosive paint conforming to IS: 158 shall be used.

2.00.02 Storage

The Contractor shall arrange for safe and proper storage of all materials and tools. The storage space if allotted within the building shall be adequately protected from damage, disfigurement, & stains. Paint shall be kept covered at all times and mixing shall be done in suitable containers. All necessary precautions shall be taken by the contractor to prevent fire.

2.01.00 Preparation of surface

Before starting the work the Contractor shall obtain the approval of the Engineer regarding the soundness & readiness of the surface to be painted on.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 6 OF 12

2.01.02 Wood

All surfaces shall be free from, dirt and loose or peeling paints. The surface shall be rubbed down smooth. All nails & screws shall be sunk below the surface and filled with putty after applying an under coat. Small knots that do not justify cutting and sap streaks shall be covered with minimum 2 coats of pure shellace coating applied thinly & extended 25 mm beyond the area. All large, loose, or resinous knots shall be removed and filled with sound wood. All work shall be done as per IS: 2338.

2.01.02 Masonry, Concrete, and Plastered Surface

Surface shall be free from all oil, grease, efflorescence, mildew, loose paint, or other foreign and loose materials. Masonry cracks shall be cleaned out and patch filled with mortar similar to the original surface and uniformly textured. Where this type of resurfacing may lead to the finishing paint being different in shade from, the original surfaces, the resurfaces area shall be treated with minimum one coat of cement primer, which should be continued to the surrounding area for a distance of minimum 100 mm.

Surface with **Mildew or Efflorescence** shall be treated as below:

All mildewed surfaces shall be treated with an approved fungicide such as ammoniacal wash consisting of 7g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80ml liquor ammonia and diluted to water, or 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution and allowed to dry thoroughly before paint is applied.

2.01.03 Metal

The surface preparation shall be done in accordance with IS:1477(Part-1) 'Code of practice for painting of ferrous metals in building' and as directed by Engineer. All metal surfaces shall be absolutely clean, dry, and free from rust, scales, weld slag, flux deposit, wax, grease, dried soap films, foreign matters like cement mortar etc and free from existing loose red oxide zinc chromate primer and should be removed by means of wire brushes, hand scrappers, sand paper, emery cloth, emery papers, or by mechanical power tools etc. or as directed by Engineer. For exposed chemical resistant paints, surfaces shall be blast cleaned to near white metal. All galvanized iron surfaces shall be pretreated with a compatible primer according to the manufacturer's direction. Any abrasion in shop coat shall be touched up with the same quality of paint as the original coat. The actual painting work should be commenced only after obtaining clearance from the Engineer regarding proper cleaning of the surface.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 7 OF 12

2.02.00 Application**2.02.01 General**

The method of application shall be as recommended by the manufacturer. In case of selection of special shades and colour (not available in standard shades) the Contractor shall mix different shades and prepare test panels of minimum size 1 meter square as per instruction of the Engineer and obtain his approval prior of application of finishing paints.

Proper tools and implements shall be used. Scaffoldings used shall be independent of the surface to be painted to avoid shade differences of the freshly repaired anchor notes.

Painting shall be done by skilled labours in a workmanlike manner. All materials shall be evenly applied so as to free of sags, runs, crawls, or other defects. All coats shall be of proper consistency. In case of application by brush, no brush marks shall be visible. The brushes shall be clean and in good condition before application of paint.

All priming undercoat for painting shall be applied by brush only, and rollers spray equipments etc. shall not be used.

No work shall be done under conditions that are unsuitable production of good results. No painting shall be done when plastering is in progress or is drying. Application of paint, which seals the surfaces to moisture shall only be done after the moisture on and below the surface has dried out.

All coats shall be thoroughly dry before succeeding coat is applied. Coats of painting as specified are intended to cover surfaces perfectly. In case the surface is not covered property by applying the specified number of coats, further coats shall be applied by the Contractor when so desired by the Engineer.

All primers and undercoats shall be tinted to approximate the colour of the finishing coats. Finished coats shall be of exact colour and shade as per approved samples and all finish shall be uniform in colour and texture. All parts of mouldings and ornaments shall be left clean and true to finish.

Painting on ferrous metal surface shall, be done as per IS: 1477 (Part I & 2). The total dry thickness of film should not be less than 120 Micron.

2.02.02 White Washing

The surface where white washing is to be applied shall be cleared of all loose materials and dirt. All holes and irregularities of the surface shall be filled up with lime putty and shall be allowed to dry up before white washing.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 8 OF 12

One coat of whitewash shall consist of one stroke from top downwards, another from bottom upwards over the first stroke and another from left to right before the previous one dries up. Second coat shall be applied and in case the Engineer feels that one or more coats are required the Contractor shall do so without any extra cost to the Owner. No brush marks shall show on the finished surface.

2.02.03 Dry Distemper

New plastered surface shall be allowed to dry for at least two months. New lime or lime cement plastered surface shall be washed with a solution of 1 part Vinegar to 12 parts water or 1:50 sulphuric acid solution and for 24 hours after which the wall shall be thoroughly washed with clean water. For cement-plastered surface, the surface shall be washed with solution of 100 gms. of zinc sulphate to 1 litre of water and allowed to dry.

Dry distempering shall be done as per manufacturers instruction. In applying the distempers the brush, should first be applied horizontally and immediately crossed off perpendicularly. Brushing shall not be continued too long, otherwise brush marks may result.

2.02.04 Oil bound washable distemper

The distemper shall be applied after surface is primed with an alkali resistant primer, and followed by minimum two coats of oil bound washable distemper all as per manufacturer's instruction.

2.02.05 Waterproof Cement Paint

Surface to be coated with cement paint shall be washed and brushed down. As soon as the moisture has disappeared, the surface shall be given one coat of paint. Care shall be taken so that the paint does not dry out too rapidly. After 4 to 6 hours, the water shall be sprinkled over the surface to assist curing and prevent cracking. After the first coat has dried (24 to 48 hours) the second coat shall be applied in a similar manner. The finished surface shall be kept moist by occasional sprinkling with water for seven days after painting.

2.02.06 Acrylic Emulsion Paint

Paint shall be applied after providing one coat of cement primer solvent of approved quality and primer shall be conform to IS: 109. Lime gauged cement plastered surfaces shall not be painted for at least one month after plastering. A sample patch shall be painted to check alkali reaction if so desired by the Engineer. Painting shall be done strictly as per manufacturer's specification.

2.02.07 Synthetic Enamel Paint



TITLE:
**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001			
VOLUME - II B			
SECTION - D			
REV.NO.	0	DATE	14.12.2004
SHEET	9	OF	12

Shall be applied on properly primed surface. Subsequential coat shall not be applied till the previous coat is dry. The previous shall be lightly sand papered for better adhesion of subsequent coats.

2.02.08 Aluminium Paint

The paint, supplied in two pack containers shall be mixed and applied strictly as per manufacturer's direction. When more than one coat of paint is required or indicated, the next coat shall only be applied after the previous coat become hard dry.

2.02.09 Clear Synthetic Varnish

The Varnish shall be applied on wood surface after (a) filling, (b) staining & (c) sealing operations are carried out. The application of a combination of filler and stain shall not be permitted.

For the finishing coats of varnish, the surface shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry. Careful attention to cleanliness is required for varnishing. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface as well as from the neighbourhood. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided, and exposure to extreme heat or cold & dampness shall not be allowed.

The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow on white the next section is being laid on excess varnish shall then be scrapped off the brush and the first section be crossed, recrossed and then laid off lightly. The varnish once it has begun to set shall not be retouched. In case of any mistake in application, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

The varnish shall be minimum of two coats, with the first coat being a flattening varnish. This shall be allowed to dry hard and be flattened down, before applying the next coat. Sufficient time must be allowed between coats to get a hard dry surface before next coat is applied. All work shall be as per relevant IS Code.

2.02.10 French polish

All unevenness of the surface shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall well dusted. The pores in the shall be filled up with a paste of whitening in water or methylated spirit with a suitable pigment like burnt siemme or umber.

After application of the filler paste, the French polish shall be applied with a pad of woollen cloth covered by a fine cloth. The pad shall be moistened with



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 10 OF 12

polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles so that the polish is sparingly but uniformly applied over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil may be used on the pad for case of application. The surface shall be allowed to dry before further coats are applied in the same manner. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly damped with methylated spirit, and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions to leave the finished surface with a uniform texture and high gloss.

2.02.11 Chemical Resistant Paint

For chemical resistant paints, epoxy, chlorinated rubber, or vinyl butryl paint system shall be used. Manufacturer's recommendation shall be followed regarding the paint system, exposed to moderately to severe corrosive condition and subject to acid/alkali spillage & fumes, shall be followed.

2.03.00 Protection

Furniture and other movable objects, equipment, fittings and accessories shall be moved, protected and replaced upon completion of work. All stationary equipment shall be well covered so that no paint can fall on them. Work finished by other agencies shall be well protected. All protections shall be done as per instructions of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Cleaning up

In addition to provisions in general conditions the Contractor shall, upon completion of painting etc. remove all marks and make good surfaces, where paint has been splashed or splattered, including all equipment, fixtures, glass, furniture, fittings etc. to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA AND TESTING

- a) All painted surfaces shall be uniform and pleasing in appearance.
- b) All varnished surfaces shall be of uniform texture and high glossy finish.
- c) The colour, texture etc. shall match exactly with those of approved samples.
- d) All stains, splashes, and splatters of paints and varnishes shall be removed from surrounding surfaces.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 11 OF 12

Testing

- a) As, each part of the work is under progress, i.e. preparation of surface, providing primer, providing different coats of finishing paints, it shall be passed by the Engineer. Variation from the drawings or specification or standard etc. shall not be accepted. The Contractor shall ascertain from the Engineer as to which parts will be inspected and passed from time to time. The Contractor shall provide all necessary arrangement for inspection of the painting work during its different working phase. The Contractor shall provide necessary scaffolding, approach for inspection of the above as per direction and satisfaction of the Engineer. All the necessary cost for scaffolding, approach, platform, lighting arrangement testing and inspection shall be borne by the Contractor. Such inspection and testing will not, however, exonerate the Contractor from his responsibilities for proper workmanship, material etc.
- b) The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and necessary testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and shall conduct such tests as called for by the Engineer. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned in the relevant codes, the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted Engineering practice as per the direction of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in a laboratory, approved by the Engineer, and cost of testing shall be borne by the contractor.
- c) Material/workmanship unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work shall be redone as per Specification of the contract and direction of the Engineer without extra cost to owner.

4.00.00**I.S. CODE**

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 348 Specification for French polish
- IS: 427 Specification for Distemper, dry colour as required.
- IS: 428 Specification for Distemper oil emulsion, colour as required.
- IS: 1477
(I & II) Code of Practice for painting of ferrous metal
in buildings.
- IS: 2338 Code of Practice for finishing of wood and



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR PAINTING,
WHITEWASHING, POLISHING**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 12 OF 12

(I & II) wood based materials.

IS: 2339 Specification for Aluminium, Paints for general purposes in dual containers.

IS: 2395 Code of Practice for painting concrete, masonry, and Plaster surface.

IS: 2932 Specification for enamel, exterior type-1.

IS: 5410 Specification for cement paint, colour as required.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be unit rates for complete items described in the “Schedule of Items”.

Rate shall include cleaning, preparation of surface, supply and application of primer, painting and providing all protection and scaffolding required at site.

5.02.00 Measurements

Painting over the concrete/masonry/wooden surface shall be measured net (on the surface area on which it is applied) in Sqm.

No deduction shall be made for opening not exceeding 0.5 Sqm and ends of beams, joints, etc. also no payment shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sill of these openings.

50% deduction shall be made for opening exceeding 0.5 Sqm but not exceeding 3.0 Sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jams, soffits, sills etc.

In case of opening exceeding 3.0 Sqm each, deduction shall be made for opening but jams, soffits, and reveals shall be measured and paid for.

Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat and measured area shall be increased by 15%.

Painting of structural steel works shall be measured in M.T. unless specified otherwise.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 1 OF 21

1X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

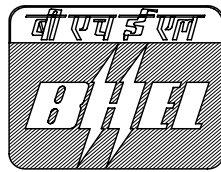
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D12

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 2 OF 21

C O N T E N T

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION	SHEET NO.
1.00.00	SCOPE	3
2.00.00	INSTALLATION	4
3.00.00	ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA	20
4.00.00	I.S. CODES	21
5.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENTS	21



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 3 OF 21

FLOOR FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS

1.00.0 SCOPE

This section covers furnishing, installation, finishing, curing, testing, protection, maintenance till handing over various types of floor finishes, and allied items of work as listed below

- a) In Situ Finishes
 - i) Integral finish to concrete base
 - ii) Terrazzo finish
 - iii) Granolithic finishes
 - iv) Patent Stone
 - v) Metallic Hardener like “Ironte”/Hardonate Finish
 - vi) Mastic Asphalt finishes
 - vii) Chemical Resistant finish
- a) Tiled Finishes
 - i) Terrazzo tile
 - ii) Chequered tile
 - iii) Glazed tile
 - iv) Tesse rae (Mosaic etc.)
 - v) Chemical Resistant
 - vi) Rubber, Vinyl etc.
 - vii) Stone Slab including Kota Stone.

1.01.00 Base

The base to receive the finish is covered under other relevant specifications.

1.01.01 Sequence



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 4 OF 21

Commencement, scheduling and sequence of the finishing works shall be planned in detail and must be specifically approved by the Engineer in view the activities of other agencies working in that area. However, the Contractor for the finishing items shall remain fully responsible for all normal precautions and vigilance to prevent any damages whatsoever till handing over.

2.00.00 INSTALLATION

2.00.01 Special Materials

Basic materials are covered elsewhere under the Specification. In general, all such materials shall be as per relevant Codes where available. In all cases these materials shall be of the best quality available indigenously unless specified otherwise.

The materials for finishing items must be procured from well-reputed specialized manufacturers and on the basis of approval of samples by the Engineer. The materials shall be ordered, procured and stored well in advance to avoid compulsion to use substandard items to maintain in the construction schedule.

2.00.02 Workmanship

Only workers specially experienced in particular items of finishing work shall be engaged, where such workers are not readily available, with the Engineer's permission, experienced supervisors recommended by the manufacturer shall be engaged. In particular cases where the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall get the finishing items installed by the manufacturer.

2.00.03 Preparation of the Base Surface

The surface to be treated shall be thoroughly examined by the Contractor. Any rectification necessary shall be brought to the notice of the Engineer and his approval shall be taken regarding method and extent of such rectification work.

For all types of flooring, skirting, dado and similar locations, the base to receive the finish shall be adequately roughened by chipping, raking out joints and cleaning thoroughly all dirt, grease etc. with water and hard brush and detergent if required, unless otherwise directed by the manufacturer of any special finishing materials or specifically indicated in this specification.

To prevent of water from the finishing treatment the base shall be thoroughly soaked with water and all excess water mopped up.

The surface shall be bone dry where adhesives are used for fixing the finishes.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 5 OF 21

Prior to commencement of actual finishing work the approval of the Engineer shall be taken as per the acceptability of the surface.

2.01.00 In Situ Finishes

2.01.01 Integral Finish To Concrete Base

While the surface of the concrete laid as per specification for 'Cement Concrete' has been fully compacted and levelled but the concrete is still 'green' thick slurry, made with neat cement shall be applied evenly and worked in with iron floats. When the slurry starts to set it shall be pressed with iron floats to have a firm compact smooth surface without trowel mark or undulations. This finish shall be as thin as possible by using 2.2 kg. of cement per Sq.M. of area.

The surface shall be kept in shade for 24 hours and then cured for at least 7 days continuously by flooding with water. The surface shall not be subjected to any load or abrasion till 21 days after lying.

As desired by the Engineer the surface, while still 'green' shall be indented by pressing strings, the marking shall be of even depth, in straight lines and the panels shall be of uniform and symmetrical patterns.

2.01.02 Terrazzo Finish in Situ

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid over an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the total thickness of the 'finish shall be minimum 40 mm for horizontal and 25 mm for vertical surface of which the topping shall be not less than 10 mm. While the topping shall be of uniform thickness the underbed may vary in thickness to provide necessary slopes. The vertical surface shall project out 6 mm from the adjacent plaster or other finish. Necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish shall be done to acc ate the specified thickness. All junctions of vertical with horizontal shall be rounded neatly to uniform radius of 25 mm.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The underbed for floors and similar horizontal surfaces shall consist of a mix of 1 parts cement, 1½ parts sand and 3 parts stone chips by volume. For vertical surfaces the mix shall consist of 1 part cement to 3 parts sand by volume. The sand shall be coarse. The stone chips



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 6 OF 21

shall be 10 mm down well graded. Only sufficient water to be added to give a workable consistency.

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall be composed of cement, colour Pigment, marble dust and marble chips. Proportions of the ingredients shall be such as to produce the terrazzo of colour texture and pattern approved by the Engineer. The cement shall be white or gray or a mixture of the two to which pigment shall be added to achieve the desired colour. To 3 parts of this mixture 1 part marble powder by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry. To 1 part of this mix 1 to 1½ parts of marble chips by volume shall be added and thoroughly mixed dry again.

The pigment must be stable and nonfading. It must be very finely ground. The marble powder shall be from White marble and shall be finer than IS Sieve No.: 30. The size of marble chips shall be between 1 mm to 20 mm. Sufficient quantity to cover each visible area shall be prepared in one lot to ensure uniform colour. Water to make it just workable shall be added to a quantity that can be used up immediately before it starts to set.

c) Laying

The underbed shall be laid in panels. The panels shall not be more than 5 Sq.M. in area of which no side shall be more than 2.5 M. long. For exposed locations the maximum area of a panel shall be 2.0 Sq.M. The panel shall be laid in alternate bays or chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid until the latter has contracted to the full extent.

Dividing strips made of aluminium or glass shall be used for forming the panels. The strips shall exactly match the total depth of underbeds plus topping.

After laying, the underbed shall be levelled compacted and brought to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be laid after about 24 hours while the underbed is still somewhat "green" but firm enough to receive the topping. A slurry of the mixture of cement and pigment already made shall be spread evenly and brushed in just before laying the topping. The topping shall be rolled for horizontal areas and thrown and pressed for vertical areas to extract all superfluous cement and water and to achieve a compact dense mass fully bonded with the underbed. The surface of the topping shall be trowelled over, pressed and brought to a smooth dense surface showing a minimum 75% area covered by marble chips in an even pattern of distribution.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 7 OF 21

d) Curing

The surface shall be left for curing for about 12 to 18 hours and then cured by allowing water to stand on the surface or by covering with wet sack for four days.

e) Grinding and Polish

When the surface has sufficiently hardened it shall be watered and ground evenly with rapid cutting coarse grade (no.80) grit blocks, till the marble chips are exposed and the surface is smooth. Then the surface shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. A grout with already prepared mixture of cement and pigment shall be applied to fill up all pinholes. The surface shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it moist and then ground with fine grit blocks (no.: 120). It shall again be cleaned with water, the slurry applied again to fill up any pinholes that might have appeared and allowed to be cured again for 5 days. Finally, the surface is ground a third time with very fine grit blocks (no.: 320) to get smooth surface without any pinhole. A suitable machine shall do the grinding. Where grinding machine can not be used hand grinding may be allowed when the first rubbing shall be with carborundum stone of coarse grade (no.:60), second rubbing with medium grade (no.: 80) and final rubbing and polishing with fine grade (no.: 120). The surface shall be cleaned with water, dried, and covered with soil free, clean sawdust if directed by the Engineer. The final polishing shall be postponed till before handing over if desired by the Engineer. Just before handing over the surface shall be dusted with oxalic acid at the rate of 0.33 gm. per. Sq.M., water sprinkled on to it and finished by buffing with felt or hessian bobs. The floor shall be cleaned with soft moist rag and dried. However, all excess wax polish to be wiped off and the surface to be left glossy, but not slippery.

2.01.03 Granolithic Finish

Granolithic finish shall either be laid monolithically over base concrete or separately over hardened base concrete.

a) Thickness

The finish shall be average 20 mm and minimum 12 mm thick, unless specified otherwise.

b) Mix

The mix shall consist of 1 part cement: 1 part coarse sand 2 parts coarse aggregate by volume. The coarse aggregate shall be very hard like granite



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 8 OF 21

and well graded between 6 mm and 12 mm. Minimum quantity of water to get workability shall be added.

c) Laying of Monolithic Topping

The concrete base shall be laid as per specification "Cement Concrete" and levelled upto the required grade. The form shall remain sufficiently protruding to take the finish.

Within about 3 hours of laying the base while it is still fully -green- the topping shall be laid evenly to proper thickness and grade. If considered necessary the surface ' of the base shall roughened by wire brushing. Unless manual operation is permitted by the Engineer, mechanical vibrators of suitable design shall be used to press the topping firmly and work vigorously and quickly secure full bond with concrete base.

The laitance brought to the surface during compression shall be removed carefully without disturbing the stone chips. The surface shall then the lightly trowelled to remove all, marks. When sufficiently set, hand trowelling shall be done to secure a smooth surface without disturbing the stone chips.

For large areas the laying shall be in panels of maximum 25 Sq.M. area. The panels shall be laid in chequered board pattern.

d) Laying of Topping Separately on Hardened Base

The base concrete shall be prepared as stated in clause 2.00.03 and a slurry of neat cement applied just prior to laying the granolithic concrete mix (1:1:2). The method of compaction etc. shall be same as for monolithic topping.

d) Curing

Immediately after laying, the finish shall be protected against rapid drying. As soon as the surface had hardened sufficiently, it shall be kept continuously moist for at least 10 days by means of wet gunny bags or pounding of water on the surface. The floor shall not be exposed to heavy traffic during this period.

f) Grinding

If grinding is specified, it shall start only after the finish has fully set. Clause 2.01.02 (e) shall be followed. However, the Engineer shall decide upon the ultimate polish required.

g) Finishing



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 9 OF 21

Where specified, sodium, silicate or magnesium or zinc silico fluoride treatment shall be done. The number of coats to be applied shall be as per approved drawings or as instructed. The concentration and method of application of the solutions shall be as specified in IS: 5491.

2.01.04 Patent Stone

It shall consist of an underbed and a topping laid on an already laid and matured concrete base.

a) Thickness

The patent stone finish shall have thickness as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (a) except that the topping shall be 12 mm thick.

b) Mix

i) Underbed

The mix shall be as stipulated under clause 2.01.02 (b).

ii) Topping

The mix for the topping shall consist of 1 part cement and 2 part stone aggregate 6mm nominal size by volume.

c) Laying

The Patent Stone finish including the underbed shall be laid in alternate bays or in Chequered board pattern. No panel shall be cast in contact with another already laid till the contraction of the latter has already taken place.

The maximum area of each panel shall be 3 Sq.M. of which no side shall be more than 2 M. long.

A cement grout shall be applied and worked into the surface to receive the finish; the underbed then laid, compacted, and leveled to proper grade with a screed or float. The topping shall be applied evenly on the underbed while it is not fully set but firm enough and rolled and pressed to get full bond. The topping shall be trowelled to a dense finish to the satisfaction of the Engineer. All trowel marks shall be mopped out with a soft cloth to give a clean smooth surface.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 10 OF 21

After the surface is sufficiently set, the finished floor shall be kept moist for 7 days for curing. If desired the finish shall be polished as directed by the Engineer.

2.01.05 Metallic Hardener Like 'Ironite'/'Hardonate' Finish

This will consist of a topping (incorporating iron particles) to bond with concrete base while the latter is 'green'.

a) Thickness

Unless otherwise specified the metallic hardener finish shall be of 12 mm depth.

b) Material

The hardening compound shall be uniformly graded iron particles free from non-ferrous metal impurities, oil, grease, sand soluble alkaline compounds or other injurious materials when desired by the engineer, actual samples shall be tested.

c) Mix

Proportion of the metallic hardener shall be as specified or as indicated by the manufacturer. However, in absence of any such direction 1 part metallic hardener shall be mixed dry, with 4 parts cement, by weight. To this mixture 6 mm nominal size stone chips shall be added in proportion of 1 part cement (mixed with hardener) to 2 parts of stone chips by volume and uniformly mixed. Minimum quantity of water shall be added to make it workable.

d) Laying

The concrete floor shall be laid as per specification 'Cement Concrete' and levelled upto required grade. The forms, if any, shall remain sufficiently projecting to make the finish. The surface shall be roughened by wire brush as soon as possible.

The finish shall be laid while the concrete underbed is still very 'green' within about 3 hours of laying of the latter. The finish shall be of uniform thickness and even dense surface without trowel marks, pin holes etc. This topping layer shall be pressed firmly and worked vigorously and quickly to secure full bond with the concrete base. Just when the initial set starts the surface shall be finished smoothed with steel trowel.

The finished floor shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 11 OF 21

2.01.06

Mastic Asphalt Finish

This is a one-layer treatment on concrete or brick base.

a) Thickness

The thickness shall be as specified in the drawing.

b) Materials

Bitumen shall be industrial Bitumen of the grade 90/15 and 75/15 conforming to IS: 702.

Mineral filler shall be dry stone dust passing through 75 micron IS Sieve.

Fine aggregate shall be crushed and graded natural limestone or other hard work.

Coarse aggregate shall be crushed siliceous stone or other approved aggregate 6 mm stone chips shall be used for finish upto 20 mm thick & 10 mm chips for thicker finish.

c) Composition

Bitumen mastic shall conform IS: 1195 and shall be either brought to site in blocks weighing about 25 Kg or prepared at site. If brought in blocks, these shall be remelted in mechanically agitated mastic cookers and coarse aggregate, preferably preheated fed in successive portions until the complete change is thoroughly, incorporated. At no stage during the remelting and mixing process, shall the temperature exceed 205°C.

d) Laying

The hot mastic shall be laid on dry base surface cleaned thoroughly by wire brushing and sweeping. The mastic shall be leveled and when cooled to some extent shall be finished with a wooden float with addition of small quantity of fine sand if required. No load shall be allowed till the finish has cooled to normal temperature.

The mastic shall be laid in suitable panels of about 1.5 Sq.M. in area each formed by formers. Succeeding panels shall be laid overlapping the finish panel so as to melt its edges and form a continuous finish without joint.

2.01.07

Chemical Resistant in Situ Finish

Chemical resistant in situ finish shall be as epoxy resin with suitable filler material over a primer. The minimum thickness shall be 6 mm. About its



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 12 OF 21

performance the Engineer shall have to be fully satisfied by test results and examination of similar treatment already in existence. The contractor shall get it done by a specialized Manufacturer and get guarantee of performance from the organization and pass it on to the Owner in addition to his own guarantee.

2.02.00 Tiled Finish

These shall include finish tiles, stone slabs, and similar manufactured or natural items over already laid and matured base of concrete or masonry by means of an underbed or an adhesive layer.

2.02.01 Terrazzo Tile Finish

The finish will consist of manufacture terrazzo and an underbed.

a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be minimum 40 mm for floors 30 mm for walls unless otherwise specified.

The skirting, dado and similar vertical surfaces shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the tiled finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Terrazzo

The tiles shall, unless specifically permitted in special cases be machine made under quality control in a shop. The tile shall be pressed hydraulically to a minimum of 140 Kg. per Sq.cm.

Each tile shall bear on its back permanent and legible trademark of the manufacturer. All angles of the tiles shall be right angles all arises sharp and true, colour and texture of the wearing face uniform throughout. Maximum tolerance allowance length and breadth shall be ± 1 mm and the thickness ± 3 mm. Face of the tile shall be plane, free from pinholes and other blemishes.

The tiles shall be composed of a backing and topping. The topping shall be of uniform thickness not less than 10 mm.

The total thickness including the topping shall be as specified but not less than 20 mm in any case.

The backing shall be composed of 1 part ordinary gray cement and 3 parts of stone chips by weight mixed with water.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 13 OF 21

The topping shall be as specified under clause 2.01.02 (b).

The tile shall be cured at the shop for at least 14 days before delivery to the site. First grinding shall be given to the tiles at the shop before delivery. Tiles shall be packed properly to prevent damage during transit and storage. The tiles must be carefully stored to prevent staining by damp, rust, oil, and grease or other chemicals.

Tiles made in each batch shall be kept and used separately so that colour of each area of the floor may remain uniform.

The manufacturer shall supply along with the tiles the grout mix containing cement and pigment in exact proportions as used in topping of the tiles. The containers for the grout mix shall be suitably marked to relate it to the particular type and batch of tiles.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed for floor and similar horizontal surfaces shall be 1 part lime putty: 1 part surkhi: 2 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water to form a stiff workable mass. For skirting and dado and all vertical surfaces it shall be about 12 mm thick and composed of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight.

d) Laying

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper grade and consolidated to a smooth surface. The surface shall be roughened for better bond. Before the underbed had time to set and while it is still fairly moist but firm, cement shall be hand dusted over it or a cement slurry applied and the tiles shall immediately be placed upon and firmly pressed by wooden mallet on to the underbed until it achieves the desired level. The tiles shall be kept soaked for about 10 minutes just before laying. The joints between tiles shall be as close as possible and not more than 1.5 mm wide.

Special care shall be taken to check the level of the surface and the lines of the joints frequently so that they are perfect.

When tiles are required to be cut to match the dimensions these shall be sawn and edges rubbed smooth. The location of cut tiles shall be planned in advance and approval of the Engineer taken.

At the junction of horizontal surface with vertical surface the tiles on the former shall enter at least 12 mm under the latter.

After fixing, the floor shall be kept moist and allowed to mature



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 14 OF 21

undisturbed for 7 days. Heavy traffic shall not be allowed.

If desired dividing strips as specified under Clause 2.01.02(c) may be used for dividing the work into suitable panels.

e) Grinding and Polishing

Procedure shall be same as Clause 2.01.02(e). Grinding shall not commence earlier than 14 days after laying of tiles.

2.02.02 Chequered Tile Finish

The finish shall consist of manufactured gray or coloured cement tiles or terrazzo tiles with chequered face and an underbed laid over concrete or brick surface.

a) Thickness

Thickness shall be same as in clause 2.02.01 (a).

b) Tiles: Chequered

The tiles shall have chequers not less than 2.5 cm. c/c and not more than 5 cm. c/c. Depth of grooves shall be not less than 5 mm. The grooves shall be uniform and straight.

The tiles shall conform to clause 2.02.01 (b) except that these may have the topping in terrazzo or plain gray cement or colour pigment added to cement.

c) Under-bed

As per clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

As per clause 2.02.01 (d).

e) Grinding and Polishing

As per clause 2.02.01 (e) except that the tiles shall be ground and polished by hand and after laying taking special care in polishing the grooves properly and uniformly.

2.02.03 Glazed Tiles Finish

This finish shall be composed of glazed earthenware tiles with an underbed laid over a concrete or masonry base.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 15 OF 21

a) Thickness

The total thickness shall be between 20mm and 25mm including the underbed.

The tile finish on vertical surface shall project out 6 mm uniformly from the adjacent plaster or other wall finishes. The necessary cutting into the surface receiving the finish, to accommodate the specified thickness shall be done.

b) Tiles: Glazed

The tiles shall be of earthenware, covered with glaze white or coloured, plain or with designs, of 150 mm x 150 mm nominal sizes and 5.5 mm to 6 mm on thick unless otherwise specified. The tolerance shall be ± 1.5 mm for length and breadth and ± 0.5 mm for thickness specials like internal and external angles; beads, covers, cornices, corner pieces etc. shall match. The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed with a gloss or matt, unfading stable finish as desired by the Engineer. The tiles shall be flat and true to shape. The colour shall be uniform and fractured section shall be fine grained in textures, dense and homogeneous. The tiles shall be strong and free from flaws like cracks, craze, specks, crawlings, etc. and other imperfections. The edge and the underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze and the underside shall have ribs or indentations for better anchorage with the fixing mortar.

The coloured tiles, when supplied, shall preferably come from one batch to avoid difference in colour.

c) Mix: Underbed

The mix for the underbed shall consist of 1 part cement and 3 parts coarse sand by weight mixed with sufficient water or any other mix if specified.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 16 OF 21

- d) Laying
Same as clause 2.02.01 (d).

- e) Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet. The surface shall be cleaned with soap or suitable detergent, washed fully, and wiped with soft cloth to prevent scratching before handing over.

2.02.04 Tesseræ Finish (Mosaic etc.)

This finish consists of manufactured vitreous, glass, ceramic or similar hard small pieces set in an underbed over a concrete or masonry surface, already laid.

- a) Thickness

The total thickness including the underbed shall be between 16 mm & 25 mm.

- b) Tesseræ Finish

These shall usually be 6 mm thick small piece of ceramic vitreous china, tinted glass, or similar hard wearing, strong, and durable material in desired shapes and sizes and patterns.

The supply shall come in the desired pattern in full or sections conveniently for handling, stuck to pieces of strong thick paper on the surface to be exposed. The gum used for this purpose must be water soluble and non-staining. The sections shall be properly marked to avoid mistakes and master drawing shall be available at the site for guidance.

- c) Mix: Underbed
Same as clause 2.02.03 (c)

- d) Laying

The specification for laying if given by the manufacturer of the item shall be followed provided it is approved by the Engineer. Otherwise clause 2.02.03 (d) shall generally be followed. However, instead of gray cement the slurry shall be made with white cement to fix the panels. The paper-mounted patterns in sections shall be carefully placed and pressed in position true to lines and levels. Earliest possible the paper shall be peeled off and surface examined and cleaned, joints flush pointed with white cement and cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 17 OF 21

2.02.05

Chemical Resistant Tiled Finish

This shall include all varieties of special tiles used for specific chemical resistance function and an underbed over already laid concrete or masonry.

a) Tiles

The chemical resistant tiles shall be of the best indigenous Manufacture unless otherwise specified and shall be resistant to the chemical (both acid and alkali). The tiles shall have straight edges, uniform thickness, plain surface, uniform nonfading colour, and textures.

Usually the chemical resistant tiles shall not absorb water more than 2% by weight. The tiles shall have at least compression strength of 700 Kg/cm². The surface shall be abrasion resistant and durable.

b) Laying

The mortar used for setting or for underbed these tiles shall be durable, strong and chemical resistant epoxy mortar. The grout, which shall be to the full depth of tile, shall have equal chemical resistant properties. Joints shall be pointed if so desired. The setting and fixing shall be according to the manufacturer's specification approved by the Engineer.

2.02.06

Rubber, Vinyl, or Vinyl Asbestos Tiles Finish

This shall include various types of tiles manufactured from rubber, vinyl etc. set with an adhesive on concrete or masonry base. An underbed may be required to secure desirable surface and grade.

a) Thickness

The thickness of the tiles shall be as incorporated in drawing.

b) Tiles

Unless otherwise desired the tiles shall be squares of approved dimensions. The tolerance in dimensions shall be ± 1.5 mm.

The face of the tiles shall be free from porosity, blisters, cracks, embedded foreign matters or either physical defects which affect appearance or serviceability. All edges shall be cut true and square. The colour shall be nonfading and uniform in appearance, insoluble in water and resistant to alkalis, cleaning agents and usual floor polishes.

Each tile shall be marked on the back legibly and indelibly with manufacturer's trademark, the thickness, sizes, batch number, and date of



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 18 OF 21

manufacturer.

Tiles shall be delivered securely packed and stored in clean, dry well ventilated place at a temperature near about to that the tiles shall be called upon to stand ultimately.

Adhesive to be used for sticking the tiles shall be approved by the tile manufacturer. The adhesive shall have a short drying time and long life in addition to toughness.

c) Mix: Underbed

The underbed where required to make up the specified thickness or to give the required grade or to get the right type of surface shall be composed of 1 part like putty:1 part cement: 3 parts coarse sand mixed with just sufficient water to make it workable.

d) Laying

The tiles shall be kept in the room to be tiled for at least 24 hours to bring them to the same temperature as the room. For air-conditioned space, the air-conditioning shall be completed before tiling is taken up.

The surface to receive this finish shall be firm even textured but not too smooth, without undulations and other deficiencies. If an underbed is laid the same shall be cured for at least 7 days by keeping it moist and then fully dried.

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned. All loose dust particles shall be removed. Oil and grease if any shall be completely cleaned by use of detergent.

The adhesive shall be applied to fully dry surface in desired thickness uniformly. The adhesive shall also be applied to the backs and edges of the tiles and allowed to surface dry. The tiles shall be placed neatly on the surface exactly to the approved pattern and set with a suitable tool. If the edges tend to curl, weights are to be used to keep the edges down. Special care shall be taken to avoid formation of air pockets under the tiles. The joints shall be very fine. Any adhesive squeezed out through the joints shall be removed immediately.

e) Finishing

If any adhesive mark is there on the surface a soft cloth soaked in solvent shall be used to wipe it off. The surface shall be cleaned with soft soap, dried, and polished with an approved type of polish just before handing over.



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 19 OF 21

2.02.07

Stone Slab Finish: Marble, Stone, and Similar Fine Grained Stone including Kota stone

a) Thickness

The underbed shall be minimum 12 mm and average 20 mm thick. The slabs will be 20 mm thick.

b) Stone Slab

The stone slabs shall be made from selected stock, which is hard, sound, homogeneous and dense in texture and free from flaws. Angles and edges shall be true, square, and free from chipping and surface shall be plane. The slabs shall preferably be machine cut to the required dimensions. Tolerance of ± 5 mm in dimensions and ± 2 mm in thickness will be allowed. Unless specified the slabs shall be minimum 300 mm x 300 mm.

The stone slabs shall come from specific regions and in specified quality with top surface fine chisel dressed. All sides shall also be fine chisel dressed to the full depth to allow finest possible joints.

The slabs shall be delivered to the site well protected against damages and stored in dry place under cover.

c) Mix: Underbed

Same as clause 2.02.01 (c).

d) Laying

The sides and top surface of the slabs shall be machine rubbed or table rubbed with coarse sand stone and washed before laying.

The underbed mortar shall be evenly spread and brought to proper level on the area under each slab. The slab shall be laid over the underbed, pressed, and tapped down with wooden mallet to the proper level. The slab shall then be lifted and the underbed corrected as necessary and allowed to stiffen a little. Next, thick cement slurry shall be spread over the surface. The edges of the slab shall be buttered with slurry of cement, gray / white / mixed with pigment matching the colour of the stone slabs. The slab shall be gently laid and tapped with wooden mallet to bed properly to a very fine joint and to the required level. All surplus cement slurry shall be removed and the surface mopped clean with wet soft cloth. The laid finish shall be cured for 7 days by keeping it wet.

e) Polishing, Finishing

Fine chiselling shall be done to remove the slight undulations that usually



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 20 OF 21

exist at the joints. The polishing and finishing shall be done as specified under clause 2.02.01 (e). However, the joints shall be so fine in the case of stone slabs that grouting shall not be called for.

2.02.08 Stone Slab Finish: Sand Stone and Similar Coarse Grained Stone Finish

Generally clause 2.02.07 shall be followed except that the workmanship and finish shall not be fine as which are explained hereunder.

The slabs shall be rough chiselled or fine chiselled as specified. Tolerance may be allowed upto ± 6 mm for rough finish, but no sharp unevenness and shall be allowed. For fine chiselling the unevenness shall be limited to ± 2 mm. The sides shall be chisel dressed at least to half slab depth so that the maximum deviation from straight line shall be within 25 mm. Beyond this depth the edge may be slightly splayed.

The joint thickness shall be kept limited to 5 mm in case of rough finish and 3 mm in case of fine finish unless wider joints are specified. The joints shall be grouted with white or coloured cement. If fine joints in the flooring are specified, the edges of slabs shall be cut in such a way that it shall form a inverted 'Y'.

3.00.00 ACCEPTANCE CRITERIA

The finish shall be checked specially for:

- a) Level, Slope, Plumb as the case may be
- b) Pattern and Symmetry
- c) Alignment of joints, dividing strip etc.
- d) Colour, texture
- e) Surface finish
- f) Thickness of joints
- g) Details at edges, junctions etc.
- h) Performance
- i) Precautions specified for durability

4.00.00 I.S. CODES

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian



TITLE:

**STANDARD TECHNICAL
SPECIFICATION FOR FLOOR
FINISH AND ALLIED WORKS**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D

REV.NO. 0 DATE 14.12.2004

SHEET 21 OF 21

Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 777 : Glazed earthenware tiles
- IS: 1196 : Code of practice for laying bitumen mastic flooring.
- IS: 1197 : Code of practice for laying of rubber floors
- IS: 1237 : Cement concrete flooring tiles
- IS: 1443 : Code of practice for laying and finishing of cement concrete flooring tiles.
- IS: 2114 : Code of practice for laying in situ terrazzo floor.
- IS: 3461 : PVC asbestos floor tiles
- IS: 4860 : Specification for acid resistant bricks
- IS: 5518 : Code of practice for laying of flexible PVC Sheet and tile flooring.
- IS: 5491 : Code of practice for laying in situ granolithic floor topping.

5.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENT

5.01.00 Rates

Rates shall be for the complete work (including dividing strips, ironite, metals, tiles etc. if any) as per the schedule of items. Rates shall be applicable for application on horizontal and vertical surfaces at all elevations and for all types of work including stairs tread and riser, laying in desired pattern and panels, cost of specials (if any) rounding of corners, mouldings etc.

Rates shall be including provision of side shuttering (if required) for casting of floor in alternate panels and or without dividing strips.

5.02.00 Measurement

The finished surface shall be measured in Sqm for area unless otherwise specified. Deduction shall not be made for opening or embedded articles having area not exceeding 0.1 Sqm.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 1 OF 26

1 X 600 MW NORTH CHENNAI TPS – UNIT 1

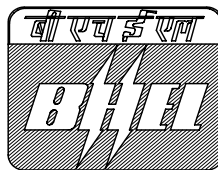
VOLUME: II B

SECTION - D

SUB-SECTION – D21

BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001



Bharat Heavy Electricals Limited

Project Engineering Management

Power Sector, BHEL House

Asian Games Village Complex

Siri Fort, New Delhi-110049



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 2 OF 26

CONTENTS

CLAUSE NO.	DESCRIPTION
1.00.00	SCOPE
2.00.00	GENERAL REQUIREMENTS
3.00.00	MATERIALS
4.00.00	PILE INSTALLATION
5.00.0	SAMPLING, TESTING, AND QUALITY ASSURANCE
6.00.00	PILE TESTING
7.00.00	CODES AND STANDARDS
8.00.00	RATES AND MEASUREMENT
	ANNEXURE-A
	ANNEXURE-B
	ANNEXURE-C
	ANNEXURE-D
	TABLE - 1



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 3 OF 26

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR INSTALLATION OF BORED
CAST-IN-SITU PILES**

1.00.00 SCOPE

This specification covers the installation of bored cast-in-situ reinforced concrete vertical piles of specified load carrying capacity and diameter for various structures. This specification also covers carrying out initial and routine load tests on piles to assess their vertical, horizontal and pull out load carrying capacities.

2.00.00 GENERAL REQUIREMENT

2.01.00 This specification along with specific requirements under Annexure-A covers the technical requirements for piling work.

2.02.00 The work shall include supplying and providing necessary materials, mobilization of all necessary equipments (Annexure-B), providing necessary engineering supervision through qualified and technical personnel, skilled and unskilled labour, etc. as required to carryout the complete piling work, and submission of records as per schedule.

2.03.00 The Contractor shall carryout all works as mentioned in Scope above. All works shall be executed to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

2.04.00 Pile capacities in vertical compression, horizontal, pullout loads for various pile diameters are given in Annexure-A.

2.05.00 The Contractor shall confirm and guarantee the "Safe Load" capacities by conducting both initial and working load test on piles as mentioned in the specific requirements.

2.06.00 The Contractor shall submit along with tender documents his tender design of piles based on soil data furnished by the Owner along with this specification. The ultimate load capacity of a pile may be estimated using suitable static formula and the minimum factor of safety shall be 2.5. However, safe load carrying capacity shall be conformed and guaranteed by conducting initial and routine load tests.

2.07.00 In case of initial or routine load test piles, if the Contractor fails to establish the safe load capacity as per his design, the Owner has the right to either derate the pile capacity on prorata basis or insist the Contractor to modify the pile design, to achieve the desired safe load capacity at no extra cost to the Owner.

2.08.00 Derating is acceptable up to 90 percent. In such case, additional piles shall be installed as per the design requirements.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 4 OF 26

- 2.09.00 The Owner shall decide whether to derate or modify the design based on the design considerations such as providing additional piles in the designed pile cap, provision for extending the pile cap size, etc.
- 2.10.00 In case the Owner decides to modify the design instead of derating the pile, the contractor shall carry out the same and install separate test piles and test the same to guarantee the safe load at no extra cost to the Owner. However no extra shall be charged for the additional test piles as well as testing of these piles as per agreed contract conditions.
- 2.11.00 In case of working piles, if the pile does not meet the guaranteed capacity or rejected due to any other reason, the Contractor shall install extra piles at no extra cost to the Owner. Further, the extra cost, due to the increase in the pile cap size if any, on account of extra piles, shall be borne by the Contractor.
- 2.12.00 It is essential that all equipment and instruments are properly calibrated both at commencement and immediately after the completion of tests so that they represent true values. Certificates to this effect from an approved institution shall be furnished to the Engineer. If the Engineer so desires the Contractor shall arrange for having the instruments tested at an approved laboratory at no extra cost to the Owner and the test report shall be submitted to the Engineer. If the Engineer desires to witness such tests Contractor shall arrange to conduct the test in his presence.
- 2.13.00 The Contractor shall make his own arrangements for locating the coordinates and position of piles as per drawings supplied to him and for determining the Reduced Levels (RL) of these locations with respect to the benchmark indicated by the Engineer. Two established reference lines in mutually perpendicular direction shall be indicated to the Contractor. The Contractor shall provide at site all the required survey instruments to the satisfaction of the Engineer so that the work can be carried out accurately according to specifications and drawings.
- 2.14.00 The contractor shall assure the quality of piling work including cleaning of pile bore, quality of concrete, integrity of piles, etc.
- 2.15.00 **AVAILABLE SUB-SOIL DATA**
An abstract of the sub soil data is furnished in the tender document. However, the detailed soil investigation report shall be made available for reference of the bidder, if so required, at the office of the Owner. The soil data furnished is in good faith and only for the guidance of the Bidder, to arrive at design parameters and construction methods.

3.00.00 MATERIALS



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 5 OF 26

3.01.00 General

All materials viz cement, steel, aggregates, water, etc. which are to be used for pile construction shall conform to relevant IS codes for properties, storage and handling of common building materials. However, aggregates more than 20 mm size shall not be used.

3.02.00 CONCRETE

Concrete shall be manufactured either by central batching plant or Ready Mix concrete. However, for initial test piles suitable method as approved by the Engineer may be used. Concrete shall conform to IS: 10262 & IS: 456.

3.02.01 Technical Specification for Cement Concrete (Plain and Reinforced) works along with IS: 2911 Part I/Sec 2 shall be followed for concrete works of piles. Use of plasticiser to control the water cement ratio shall be permitted on specific approval from the Engineer. Water cement ratio shall not be greater than 0.5.

3.02.02 Grade and minimum cement content
Minimum grade of concrete shall be as per Annexure-A conforming to IS: 456. Minimum cement content of 400 Kg/M³ of concrete shall be used for M-20 grade concrete.

3.02.03 Slump of concrete
The slump of concrete shall vary between 150 to 180 mm.

3.03.00 REINFORCEMENT

3.03.01 Longitudinal reinforcement in pile shall be high strength deformed steel bars conforming to IS: 1786 unless specified otherwise. Lateral reinforcement in pile shall be of mild steel conforming to IS: 432 Part-1 or HYSD bars as per IS: 1786.

3.03.02 The longitudinal reinforcement shall be provided considering the combination of vertical (compression and tension) and horizontal loads. However, the minimum longitudinal reinforcement shall be 0.4 percent of the sectional area calculated on the basis of nominal pile diameter. Minimum six numbers of bars shall be provided for longitudinal reinforcement. The diameter of longitudinal reinforcement bars shall not be less than 12mm. The stipulated minimum reinforcement shall be provided for the full length of pile.

3.03.03 The longitudinal reinforcement shall project 50 times its diameter above cut off level unless otherwise indicated.

3.03.04 The laterals shall be tied to the longitudinal reinforcement to maintain its shape and spacing. The laterals may in the form of links or spirals. The minimum diameter



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 6 OF 26

of the links or spirals shall be 6 mm and the spacing of the links or spiral shall not be less than 150 mm and in no case more than 250 mm.

3.03.05 Reinforcement cage shall be sufficiently rigid to withstand handling and installation without any deformation and damage. As far as possible number of joints (laps) in longitudinal reinforcement shall be minimum. In case the reinforcement cage is made up of more than one segment, these shall preferably be assembled before lowering into casing tube/pilebore by providing necessary laps as per IS: 456.

3.03.06 The minimum clear distance between the two adjacent main reinforcement bars shall normally be 100 mm for the full depth of cage.

3.03.07 The laps in the reinforcement shall be such that the full strength of the bar is effective across the joint and the reinforcement cage is of sound construction.

3.03.08 Laps shall be staggered as far as practicable and not more than 50% bars shall be lapped at a particular section. Lap joints shall be staggered by at least 1.3 times the lapped length (Centre to Centre).

3.03.09 Proper cover and central placement of the reinforcement cage in the pile bore shall be ensured by use of suitable concrete spacers or rollers, cast specifically for the purpose.

3.03.10 Minimum clear cover to the longitudinal reinforcement shall be 50 mm, unless otherwise mentioned.

3.03.11 Bundling of bars is not permitted.

4.00.00 PILE INSTALLATION

Installation of piles shall be carried out as per pile layout drawings, installation criteria, and the direction of the Engineer.

4.01.00 Equipment and Accessories

4.01.01 The equipment and accessories for installation of bored cast-in-situ piles shall be selected giving due consideration to the sub soil conditions, ground water conditions and the method of casting, etc. These shall be of standard type and shall have the approval of the Engineer.

4.01.02 List and details of equipment and accessories proposed to be used for the job shall be submitted along with the bid.

4.01.03 The capacity of the rig shall be adequate so as to reach the specified founding level.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 7 OF 26

4.01.04 Provision shall be kept for chiselling within the pilebore, as specified elsewhere in this specification. Chiselling shall be carried out only with the approval of Engineer.

4.02.00 Installation Criteria

4.02.01 For determining the founding level of piles in soil as specified elsewhere, the Contractor shall have to perform Standard penetration test (SPT) as per IS: 2131 in a separate bore hole. The SPT shall be conducted at 1.0 m interval between the depths covering 5 metres each above and below the specified founding level. The bore shall be 100 mm diameter and method of boring shall conform to IS: 1892.

4.02.02 For determining founding level of piles in rock, as specified elsewhere socketing horizon shall be established by the Contractor by collecting rock cores of NX size in a separate borehole, and testing the same for uniaxial compressive strength (UCS). Cores shall be collected by double tube core barrel attached with diamond bit. Coring shall be done upto a depth as indicated in the "specific requirements." Coring in rock shall conform to IS: 6926.

4.02.03 In case it is not possible to test the cores so obtained for uniaxial compressive strength, cores shall be tested for point load strength index and correlated to obtain uniaxial compressive strength.

4.02.04 Number of boreholes for carrying out SPT in soil or uniaxial compressive strength in rock, shall vary from one in 100 to 150 piles or pile group of 150 Sqm depending on the site condition and as decided by the Engineer. However, at the location of initial load test piles, one such borehole shall be done.

4.02.05 A protocol between contractor and BHEL site shall be maintained regarding the strata at founding level. SPT value and UCS from the nearest borehole shall be indicated therein.

4.02.06 The founding level of the pile shall be decided based on the criteria elaborated in the specific requirements under Annexure-A. Concreting shall not be done until the above conditions for founding level are satisfied.

4.02.07 Approval of founding level by the Engineer shall in no way absolve the Contractor of his responsibility to guarantee the Safe load capacity of the piles as indicated in this document.

4.03.00 Control of position and alignment

4.03.01 Piles shall be installed as accurately vertical as possible. The permissible limits for deviation with respect to position and (inclination) alignment shall conform to IS: 2911 Part I/Sec. 2, which is reproduced below for ready reference.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 8 OF 26

- a) The maximum deviation of vertical piles shall not exceed 1.5 per cent in alignment.
- b) Piles shall not deviate more than 75 mm or D/4 whichever is less (75mm or D/10 whichever is more in case of piles having diameter more than 750mm) from their designed position at the working level.

4.04.00 Boring

4.04.01 Boring operations shall be done by rotary or percussion type drilling rigs using reverse mud circulation (RMC) method. Rotary hydraulic pulley shall be preferred.

4.04.02 The Contractor shall satisfy himself about the suitability of the method to be adopted for site. If DMC (direct mud circulation) or RMC is used Bentonite slurry shall be pumped through drill rods by means of high-pressure pumps. The cutting tool shall have suitable ports for the bentonite slurry to flow out at high pressure. If on mobilisation, the Contractor fails to make a proper bore for any reason, the Contractor has to switchover to other boring methods as approved by the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.

4.04.03 Working level shall be above the cut off level. After the initial boring of about 1.0m a temporary guide casing of suitable length shall be lowered in the pile bore. The diameter of guide casing shall be of such diameter, so as to give the necessary finished diameter of the concrete pile. The centre line of guide casing shall be checked before continuing further boring. Guide casing shall be minimum of 1.0m length. Additional length of casing may be used depending on the condition of the strata, ground water level etc.

4.04.04 Use of drilling mud (bentonite slurry) for stabilizing the sides of the pile bore is necessary wherever subsoil is likely to collapse in the pile bore. Drilling mud to be used shall meet the requirement as given in Annexure-C.

4.04.05 The bentonite slurry and the cuttings, which are carried to the surface by the rising flow of the slurry, shall pass through settling tanks of adequate size to remove the sand and spoils from the slurry before the slurry is recirculated to the boring. The bentonite slurry mixing and recirculation plant shall be suitably designed and installed.

4.04.06 The bentonite slurry shall be maintained at 1.5m above the ground water level during boring operations and till the pile is concreted. When DMC or RMC method is used the bentonite slurry shall be under constant circulation till start of concreting.

4.04.07 The size of cutting tools shall not be less than the diameter of the pile by more than 75mm. However, the pile bore shall be of the specified size.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 9 OF 26

4.05.00 Chiselling

4.05.01 Chiselling may be resorted to with the permission of the Engineer below the socketing horizon. The chiselling tool or bit shall be of adequate size and weight so as to reach the desired depth.

4.06.00 Cleaning of Pile bore

4.06.01 On completion of the pile bore upto the required depth, the bottom of the hole shall be cleaned very carefully before concreting work is taken up. Cleaning shall ensure that the pile bore is completely free from sludge/bored materials, debris of rock/boulder etc. Necessary checks shall be made as given in clause 5.0 to confirm the thorough cleaning of the pile bore.

4.06.02 Pile bore shall be cleaned by fresh drilling mud through tremie pipe after placing reinforcement and just before start of concreting.

4.06.03 Pile bore spoil along with used drilling mud shall be disposed off from site as directed by the Engineer.

4.06.04 Pile bore bottom shall be thoroughly cleaned to make it free from sludge or any foreign matter before and after placing the reinforcement cage.

4.07.00 Adjacent Structures

4.07.01 When working near existing structures care shall be taken to avoid any damage to such structures.

4.08.00 Concreting

4.08.01 The Contractor shall carry out concrete mix design in accordance with IS: 10262 and submit mix design calculations and get them approved from the Engineer well in advance for installation of piles. Adequate number of tests on cubes, etc. shall be carried out as mentioned in clause 5.0 to ensure concrete of the minimum specified strength in accordance with IS: 456 at requisite workability (slump).

4.08.02 Concreting shall not be done until the Engineer is satisfied that the bearing strata (soil/rock) met with at the termination level of pile.

4.08.03 The time interval between the completion of boring and placing of concrete shall not exceed 6 hrs. In case the time interval exceeds 6 hrs the pilebore shall be abandoned. However, the Engineer may allow concreting provided the Contractor extends the pile bore by 0.5 m beyond the proposed depth, and clean the pilebore. The entire cost of all operation and materials for this extra length shall be borne by the Contractor.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 10 OF 26

- 4.08.04 Proper placement of the reinforcement cage to its full length shall be ensured before concreting.
- 4.08.05 Concreting shall be done by tremie method as specified by IS: 2911 (Part I /Sec.2). The level of drilling mud shall be maintained sufficiently above the ground water level.
- 4.08.06 The concreting operations shall not be taken up when the specific gravity of bottom slurry is more than 1.2 and sand content more than 7%. The drilling mud sample shall be collected from the bottom of pilebore as mentioned in clause 5.
- 4.08.07 Consistency of the drilling mud suspension shall be controlled throughout the concreting operations in order to keep the bore stabilized as well as to prevent concrete getting mixed up with the thicker suspension of the mud.
- 4.08.08 It shall be ensured that volume of concrete poured is at least equal to the theoretically computed volume of pile shaft being cast.
- 4.08.09 The temporary guide casing shall be withdrawn cautiously, after concreting is done upto the required level. While withdrawing the casing concrete shall not be disturbed.
- 4.09.00 Cut off level (COL)**
- 4.09.01 Cut off level of piles shall be as indicated in drawings released for construction or as indicated by the Engineer.
- 4.09.02 The top of concrete in pile shall be brought above the COL to remove all laitance and weak concrete and to ensure good concrete at COL for proper embedment in to pile cap.
- 4.09.03 When the pile cut off level is less than 1.0 metre below the working level, concrete shall be cast to the piling platform level to permit overflow of concrete for visual inspection. In case COL of pile is more than 1.0 metre below working level then concrete shall be cast to a minimum of one metre above COL.
- 4.10.00 Sequence of Piling**
- 4.10.01 Each pile shall be identified with a reference number.
- 4.10.02 The convenience of installation may be taken into account while scheduling the sequence of piling in a group. This scheduling shall avoid piles being bored close to other recently constructed piles.
- 4.11.00 Building up of Piles**



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 11 OF 26

4.11.01 If any pile, already cast as per construction drawing, requires any extra casting due to any change in cut off level or the cast pile top level is less than the specified level or for any other reason, then the pile shall be built-up by using atleast one grade higher concrete than that used for concreting of the same pile, ensuring proper continuity with the existing concrete and to the satisfaction of the Engineer. Necessary reinforcement as per design requirement and suitable shuttering shall be provided before casting the concrete. Surrounding soil shall also be built up to the required level by proper compaction to ensure lateral capacity of the pile.

4.12.00 Breaking off of Piles

4.12.01 If any pile already cast, requires breaking due to lowering in cut off level or for any other reason, then the same shall be carried out, not before seven days of casting without affecting the quality of existing pile such as loosening, cracking etc. and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

4.13.00 Preparation of Pile head

4.13.01 The soil surrounding the piles shall be excavated upto the bottom of the lean concrete below the pile cap, with provision for working space, sufficient enough to place shuttering, reinforcement, concreting and any other related operations.

4.13.02 The exposed part of concrete above the COL shall be removed/chipped off and made to a uniform level at COL, but not before seven days of casting of pile.

4.13.03 The projected reinforcement above COL shall be properly cleaned and bent to the required shape and level to be anchored into the pile cap.

4.13.04 The pile top shall be embedded into the pile cap by 50mm or clear cover to reinforcement, whichever is higher.

4.13.05 All loose material, like debris due to chipping/breaking of pile head to the desired level, shall be removed and disposed off as directed by the Engineer.

4.14.00 Rejection and Replacement of Defective Piles

4.14.01 The Engineer reserves the right to reject any pile which in his opinion is defective on account of load capacity, structural integrity, position, alignment, concrete quality etc. Piles that are defective shall be pulled out or left in place as judged convenient by the Engineer, without affecting the performance of adjacent piles. The Contractor shall install additional piles to substitute the defective piles as per the directions of the Engineer, at no extra cost to the Owner.

4.15.00 Recording of Piling Data



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 12 OF 26

4.15.01

The Contractor shall record all the information during installation of piles. Typical data sheet for recording pile data shall be as shown in Appendix D of IS: 2911 Part I/Sec.2. The pile data shall also include all the details as in Annexure-D. On completion of each pile installation, pile record in triplicate shall be submitted to Engineer within two days of completion of concreting of the pile.

5.00.00**SAMPLING, TESTING AND QUALITY ASSURANCE**

5.01.00

Facilities required for sampling and testing of materials, concrete, etc. in field and in laboratory should be provided by the Contractor. The Contractor shall carry out all sampling and testing in accordance with the relevant Indian Standards and this Specification. Where no specific testing procedure is mentioned the tests shall be carried out as per the prevalent accepted engineering practice and as per the directions of the Engineer. Tests shall be done in the presence of the Engineer or his authorized representative. In case the Engineer requires additional tests, the Contractor shall arrange to get these tests done and submit to the Engineer the test results in triplicate within three days after completion of any test.

5.02.00

The Contractor shall maintain records of all inspection and testing, which shall be made available to the Engineer. The Engineer at his discretion may waive some of the stipulations for small and unimportant concreting operations and other works.

5.03.00

Materials found unsuitable for acceptance shall be removed and replaced by the Contractor. The work done by this unsuitable material shall be redone as per specification requirements & and to the satisfaction of the Engineer at no extra cost to the Owner.

5.04.00**Quality Assurance Programme**

- a) The Contractor shall submit and finalize a detailed Field Quality Assurance Programme within 30 days from the date of award of the contract, according to the requirements of this specification. This shall include setting up of a testing laboratory, arrangement of testing apparatus/equipment, deployment of qualified/experienced manpower, preparation of field quality plan, etc. On finalized field quality plan, the Owner shall identify, customer hold points, beyond which work shall not proceed without written approval from the Engineer. The testing apparatus/equipment installed in the field laboratory shall be calibrated/ corrected by the qualified persons as frequently as possible to give accurate testing results.
- b) Frequency of sampling and testing, etc. and Acceptance Criteria are given in Table - 1. The testing shall be done at field laboratory or any other laboratory approved by the Engineer. However, the testing frequencies set forth are the desirable minimum and the Engineer shall have the full authority to call for tests as frequently as he may deem necessary to satisfy himself that the materials and works comply with the appropriate specifications. The materials shall be tested to meet all the specified



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 13 OF 26

requirements before acceptance at manufacturers premises or at independent government approved laboratory. Tests indicated in the table are for cross checking at site the conformity of the materials to some of the specifications.

5.05.00 Testing of Concrete

5.05.01 Concrete and other materials shall be tested for quality, strength and other properties. Details of testing shall be as specified under technical specification for Cement concrete (Plain and Reinforced).

5.05.02 One sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete used in each test pile, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days.

5.05.03 For working piles, minimum one sample consisting of six test cubes shall be made from the concrete for the first ten piles, three to be tested after 7 days and three after 28 days. Thereafter, minimum one sample consisting of three test cubes for every 10 piles shall be tested for the 7-days & 28-days cube strength.

5.05.04 In preparation of test cubes or specimens vibrators shall not be used.

5.05.05 Concrete shall be tested for slump at every 1-hour interval during concreting of piles.

5.05.06 The frequency of sampling and testing of concrete and materials shall be done as per technical specification for cement concrete (Plain & Reinforced).

5.05.07 The acceptance criteria shall be as mentioned in Table-1.

5.06.00 Testing for position and alignment

5.06.01 Each pile shall be checked for its position with respect to specified location. Each pile bore shall be checked for its alignment.

5.06.02 Permissible limits for deviation shall be as specified under clause no. 4.03.

5.07.00 Properties of Drilling mud

5.07.01 Properties of drilling mud shall be checked as per requirement under Annexure C. Prior to the commencement of piling work and thereafter minimum once in a week or as found necessary by the Engineer, one sample consisting of 3 specimens shall be tested. Acceptance criteria applicable are as specified else where with 5% variation. This relaxation is not applicable for properties of drilling mud before concreting.

5.07.02 Density of the drilling mud shall be checked in each pile before concreting.

5.08.00 Check for Pile bore



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 14 OF 26

- 5.08.01 On completion of boring and cleaning the bottom of each pilebore shall be checked from the sample collected from near the bottom of pile bore or by any other methods as approved by the Engineer, to ensure that it is free from pilebore spoil/debris and any other loose material, before concreting. Concreting shall be done only after the approval of the Engineer.
- 5.08.02 For sampling of drilling mud from the pilebore the following method or any other suitable method shall be adopted.
- A solid cone shall be lowered by a string to the bottom of pilebore. A sampler tube closed at top with a central hole (hollow cylinder) is lowered over the cone, and then a top cover shall be lowered over the cylinder. Care shall be taken for proper fittings of assembly to minimize the leakage while lifting the cone assembly to the ground surface. The slurry collected in the sampler tube shall be tested for density and sand content.
 - Use of borehole camera for checking the pile bore spoil and strata is acceptable on approval of the Engineer.
- 5.09.00 Pile Integrity test**
- 5.09.01 Low strain integrity test shall be conducted on 50% of the jobs piles and on all test piles or as directed by Engineer. The system shall have the computer readout facility and report on the findings of this shall be furnished to the Owner. This test shall be used to identify the job piles for routine load test.
- Piles shall be trimmed to cut off level or sound concrete level. No pile cap blindage work should be undertaken prior to this test. The cast in-situ piles should not be tested before 14 days of casting.
- 5.09.02 The test shall be undertaken by persons trained and experienced and capable of interpreting the results with specific regard to piling. This test is limited to testing the integrity of the shaft and is not intended to replace the use of static load testing.
- 5.09.03 Low Strain Integrity Test Methodology:
- In this test, a low stress wave is set up in the pile shaft and is also known as Sonic Integrity or Sonic Echo test.
 - A small metal/hard rubber hammer is used to produce a light blow on top of the pile. The shock wave travelling down the length of the pile is reflected back from the toe of the pile and recorded through a suitable transducer/accelerometer in a computer for subsequent analysis.
 - The primary shockwave, which travels down the length of the shaft, is reflected from the toe by the change in density between the concrete and sub strata. However, if the pile has any imperfections or discontinuities within



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 15 OF 26

its length these will set up secondary reflections, which will be added to the return signal.

- d) By analysis of the captured signal and knowledge of the conditions of the ground, age of concrete, etc. a picture of the locations of pile shaft defects can be built up. The observed signals are amplified into digital display as velocity versus length records providing information on structural integrity of piles.
- e) The stress wave velocity and approximate pile lengths are provided as input for the integrity testing. The stress wave velocity is dependent on the Young's Modulus and mass density of pile concrete.
- f) More than one recording of signals shall be done until repeatability of signals is achieved on the same pile.
- g) The tests shall be conducted at 3-6 locations to cover the entire cross section of the pile.

6.00.00 PILE TESTING

Pile load test shall be carried out as per IS:2911 Part-4 (latest edition) or as directed by Engineer.

6.01.00 INITIAL LOAD TEST

Initial load test shall be carried out on separately cast piles for confirmation of estimated pile capacities and to fix a more accurate driving criteria viz. set/bow, total number of blows and approximate depth etc. of founding level. At least 2 nos. of tests shall be conducted for each mode (vertical compression, pull out and lateral). The maximum test load shall be as mentioned in bill of quantities.

6.02.00 ROUTINE LOAD TEST

Routine load tests shall be carried out on job (working) piles for 0.5% of total no. of piles (for each mode and type). Maximum test load shall be 1.5 times the design safe load capacity. Piles showing unsatisfactory results as per load test results shall be treated as defective piles. Defective piles shall be removed or left in place and replaced by additional piles as directed by Engineer at no extra cost to the owner. Any additional cost towards design implications, if any, due to above shall be born by the contractor.

7.00.00 CODES AND STANDARDS

All work shall be carried out as per this specification and shall conform to the latest revision and/or replacements of the following or any other Indian Standard (IS) Codes, unless specified otherwise. In case any particular aspect



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 16 OF 26

of work is not specifically covered by Indian Standard Codes, any other standard practice, as may be specified by the Engineer, shall be followed.

- IS: 432 - Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars (Part 1 & 11) and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 456 - Code of practice for plain and reinforced concrete.
- IS: 1200 - Measurement of Building and Civil Engineering works (Part 23) Piling.
- IS: 1786 - Code of practice for twisted steel high strength deformed bars for concrete reinforcement.
- IS: 1892 - Code of practice for Subsurface Investigation for foundation.
- IS: 2131 - Method of Standard Penetration Test for Soils
- IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile Part I/Sec 2 foundations - Bored cast-in-situ concrete piles.
- IS: 2911 - Code of practice for design and construction of pile Part IV foundation - Load test on piles.
- IS: 6926 - Code of practice for Diamond core Drilling for Site Investigation for River Valley Projects.
- IS: 10262 - Recommended guidelines for concrete mix design.

8.00.00 RATES AND MEASUREMENTS

The clauses below shall apply for item rate contracts only. They shall not be applicable to turnkey/lump sum Contracts.

8.01.00 Rates

8.01.01 The items of work in the schedule of items, describe the work in brief. The various items in schedule of items shall be read in conjunction with the corresponding sections in the Technical Specifications, including amendments, and additions, if any. For each item in schedule of items, the unit rate shall include for the activities covered in the description of the item as well as for all necessary operations described in the specification and specific requirements.

8.01.02 The unit rates shall include for minor details which are obviously and fairly intended, and which may not have been included in the description in these documents, but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work. Unit rates shall also include for all safety measures as required by codal provisions,



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 17 OF 26

local regulations, acts, bye-laws, etc. and for execution of work to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

- 8.01.03 The quoted rate for each item shall be inclusive of mobilization of all plant, equipment, scaffolding, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, and demobilization after completion of work, supervision, establishing the level and coordinates at each work.
- 8.01.04 The quoted rate for piling for a particular diameter and capacity of pile shall remain valid for the actual lengths provided /to be provided irrespective of the minimum length specified elsewhere in this specification.
- 8.01.05 The quoted rate for piling as per description of item works shall be inclusive of providing all plant equipment, labour, materials, skilled and unskilled labour, making observations, establishing the ground level and coordinates at each location of pile by carrying levels from one established bench mark and distances from one set of grid lines furnished by the owner.
- 8.01.06 The quoted rate for piling shall be inclusive of bailing out all the pile bore spoil from the pilebore, keeping the borehole free from bored material/debris etc. and disposing the bored/chiselled material along with the drilling mud upto 2 Km. beyond plant boundary or as directed by Engineer, flushing the pile bore by fresh bentonite before concreting, collection of samples from bottom of pilebore, transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of results.
- 8.01.07 The quoted rate for piling shall include shifting of plant and equipment from one pile location to another pile locations, providing temporary casing pipe and removal of the same after completing, concreting, supply of necessary materials, equipment and manpower, cost of boring by approved method as specified, circulation of bentonite slurry and cleaning of borehole free from sludge, as specified, etc.
- 8.01.08 The quoted rate for piling shall also include chiselling, if any, required for socketing the pile in rock.
- 8.01.09 The quoted rate for the piling shall include concreting by termite method, length of pile above COL, withdrawal of guide casing, cost for preparation of pile head and disposal of debris etc., resulting from breaking off of pile upto COL, upto a distance of 2 Km from the plant boundary or as directed by Engineer.
- 8.01.10 The quoted rate for piling shall also include providing reinforcement and its cleaning, straightening, cutting, bending, binding with annealed wire, welding, tackwelding, providing concrete cover blocks, spacers, placing the reinforcement cage in pile casing/bore and other cost of tools and plants, materials, labours, carting the steel from store to piling site and return of unused steel to the Owners storage point, etc.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 18 OF 26

8.02.11 Plasticiser/Admixture when used as directed by the Engineer shall be included in piling rates.

8.01.12 The quoted rate for piling shall include for all quality assurance requirements, but not limited to providing for technical inspection, transportation of samples to laboratory, testing samples, maintaining and submitting all test records, etc.

8.01.13 The quoted rate for boring in separate borehole shall be inclusive of performing of SPT at regular intervals as specified and collecting rock cores from boreholes, upto the depth as specified shall be inclusive of transporting to laboratory, testing and reporting of the results.

8.01.14 Unit rate for low integrity test shall be inclusive of mobilization of the entire set of equipment, computer readout, printer, and equipment which may not have been included in the description but are essential for the satisfactory completion of the work as per internationally accepted practice. The rate quoted shall be inclusive of repeatability of test, preparation of pile top surface etc.

8.02.00 Measurement

8.02.01 Piling length shall be measurement by linear measurement from pile cut-off level to the tip of pile in meters upto second place of decimal separately for each diameter and capacity of pile. The length of pile to be cast above cut off level, as per specification, and as approved by Engineer, shall be considered for cement reconciliation only. Theoretical diameter of piles shall be considered for reconciliation of cement consumption. No extra payment shall be made for the length from existing ground to cut-off level.

8.02.02 Reinforcement steel shall be measured for reconciliation purpose only and the measurement shall be done for providing and placing reinforcement in piles, by weight in tones, up to third place of decimal in the following manner:

- i) The weight shall be arrived at by multiplying the actual length measured alongwith standard hooks, rings or spirals, spacers, cranks, bends, authorized laps, etc. by sectional weight. These shall be submitted with supporting documents giving the schedule of bars with sketches. The sectional weight to be adopted shall be IS code's sectional weight. Nothing extra shall be payable to the contractor on account of difference in weight, if any, due to different methods adopted for issue and measurement.
- ii) Standard hooks, cranks, bend, authorized laps, supports, hangers and chairs which are covered in approved bar bending schedule shall be measured in tones.
- iii) Dowels, neither shown on the drawings nor instructed by the Engineer, but required for construction facilities shall not be measured.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 19 OF 26

- 8.02.03 Breaking off of piles, due to subsequent change in design cut off level, shall be measured separately. This shall be measured in cubic metres upto second place of decimal. This will be payable only when the pile is cast and on the basis of written instruction of the Engineer for lowering of COL.
- 8.02.04 Measurements for the item of boring in a separate borehole shall be measured in metres from ground level upto the depth as specified, upto second place of decimal. Item of work of boring in soil and coring in rock shall be measured separately for the actual length of boring in soil and coring in rock.
- 8.02.05 The item for pile integrity test shall be measured in terms of no. of piles tested.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 20 OF 26

ANNEXURE-A**Specific Requirements for Bored Cast-in-situ RCC Piles**

A1.0 Minimum cement concrete grade M-25

Minimum cement content 400 Kg/M³

A1.1 Safe load

Diameter of Pile

Diameter of Pile (mm)	Vertical/ Compression (MT)	Horizontal/ Lateral (MX)	Pull out/Tension (MT)
*	*	*	*
*	*	*	*

A2. Installation criteria

The installed pile(s) shall satisfy the following criteria.

A2.1 In Soil/weathered Rock

- Minimum length of the pile shall be _____* m below COL.
- The pile shall be terminated after penetrating through the strata having SPT penetration less than ___* cm for ___* blows, for a minimum length of _____* times the diameter of the pile.

A2.2 In Rock

- Piles shall be installed and socketed into the rocks for a length (socketing length) equal to _____* times the pile diameter subject to a minimum of _____* meter below the socketing horizon.
- Socketing horizon shall consist of rock strata having minimum uniaxial compressive strength of _____* kg/sq.cm.

A3. Average cut-off level for tender design and initial load test can be assumed as _____* m below ground level.

A4. A protocol shall be signed between BHEL site and contractor regarding,

Strata at the founding depth

Installation criteria



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 21 OF 26

Socketing depth

Density of bentonite before concreting

Slump of concrete.

Time interval between end of boring and start of concreting,

* Values shall be indicated separately depending upon subsoil strata of the site.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 22 OF 26

ANNEXURE-B

List of Equipments

Sl.No	Description	Capacity No.
1.	Piling Rigs	
2.	Chisel	3 T min 6 T max
3.	High pressure Mud Pumps	10 HP min 25 HP max
4.	Bentonite mixing plants	
5.	Concrete batching plant	
6.	Soil testing equipments	

Note:

1. The no. and capacity of the piling equipment varies for each work.
2. Additional equipments shall be mobilized if required as per the directions of the Engineer to match the work schedule at no extra cost to the Owner.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 23 OF 26

ANNEXURE-C

Bentonite suspension used for piling work shall satisfy the following requirements

- a) Liquid limit of bentonite when tested in accordance with IS: 2720(Part V) shall be more than 300 percent and less than 450 percent.
- b) Sand content of the bentonite powder shall not be greater than 7 percent.
- c) Bentonite solution should be made by mixing it with fresh water using pump for circulation. The density of the freshly prepared bentonite suspension shall be between 1.034 and 1.10 gm/ml depending upon the pile dimensions and type of soil in which the pile is to be installed. However, the density of bentonite suspension after mixing with deleterious materials in the pilebore may be upto 1.25 gm/ml.
- d) The Marsh viscosity when tested by a Marsh cone shall be between 30 to 60 seconds.
- e) The differential free swell shall be more than 540 percent.
- f) The pH value of the bentonite suspension shall be between 9 and 11.5.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 24 OF 26

ANNEXURE-D
PILE DATA

1. Reference No. Location (Co-ordinates) _____ area.
2. Sequence of Piling
3. Pile diameter & Type
4. Working level (Platform level)
5. Cut off level (COL)
6. Actual length below COL
7. Pile termination level
8. Top of finished concrete level
9. Date and time of start and completion of boring.
10. Depth of Ground water table in the vicinity.
11. Type of soil at pile tip
12. Method of boring operation
13. Details of drilling mud as used:
 - i) Freshly supplied mud
 - Liquid limit -
 - Sand content -
 - Density -
 - Marsh viscosity -
 - Swelling index -
 - pH value -
 - ii) Contaminated mud
 - Density -
 - Sand content -
14. SPT* N values in soil (from the nearest bore hole).



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 25 OF 26

+UCS** value in rock (from the nearest bore hole).

* Standard penetration Test

** Unconfined compression strength

15. Chiseling if any, from..... m to m

16. Date and time of start and completion of concreting.

17. Method of placing concrete

18. Concrete quantity

Actual

Theoretical

19. Ref. Number of test cubes

20. Grade and slump of concrete

21. Results of test cubes

22. Reinforcement details:

Main Reinforcement

No. _____

Dia. _____

Depth _____

Stirrups: Type

No. _____

Dia. _____

Spacing _____

23. Any other information regarding obstructions, delay and other interruption to the sequence of work.



TITLE:

**TECHNICAL SPECIFICATION FOR
INSTALLATION & TESTING OF
BORED CAST-IN-SITU RCC PILES**

SPECIFICATION NO. PE-TS-999-600-C001

VOLUME - II B

SECTION - D | SUB-SECTION - D21

REV.NO. 00 DATE 19/08/2002

SHEET 26 OF 26

**TABLE -1
FREQUENCY OF SAMPLING AND TESTING**

SI. No	Type of material work	Nature of Test/ characteristics	Method of Test & frequency	No. of test	Acceptance Criteria
1.	Pilebore size a) diameter b) length		Physical measurement	each pile	as per specification
2.	Founding level	to establish socketing horizon/ and or founding level & upto depth 5m below founding level.	in separate borehole meant for the purpose a) SPT in soils/ weathered rock b) Core & UCS value of rock	1 borehole for 100-150 piles or group of 150 Sqm	Annexure - B
3.	Bentonite (Mud) properties. a) Basic properties of bentonite before use. b) Contaminated mud from pile bore bottom before concreting	Liquid Limit, Marsh Viscosity, Specific gravity, sand content, swelling index, pH value. Density, sand content	in lab in lab	As per Cl. 5.7 Each Pile	As per Annexure C As per annexure C
4.	Position and Alignment	-	Physical or any Approved method	Each Pile	As per Cl. 4.3
5.	Cleaning of pilebore	-	As per Cl. 5.8	Each Pile	Pilebore be free from bored materialcuttings debris/sludge
6.	Reinforcement (R/F) Spacing of longitudinal R/F cover laps binding of laterals		Physical inspection and measurement	each cage	As per approved design
7.	Concrete a) Workability b) Cubes	Slump cone test Compressive Strength test	Each pile As per spec.	As per Cl. 5.5 As per Cl. 5.5	As per specification. As per IS: 456
8.	Materials like aggregate, sand etc.	As per technical specification for concrete and relevant IS codes			
9.	Pile head		Physical	each pile	

**BHARAT HEAVY ELECTRICALS LIMITED
POWER SECTOR – SOUTHERN REGION
690,ANNA SALAI, NANDANAM, CHENNAI – 600 035**

**CONSTRUCTION OF FOUNDATIONS FOR BOILER, ESP,
MILL, MILL BAY, TG Etc.**

FOR

1 X 500 MW TPS

VOLUME: II

BOOK – 2 (ANNEXURE)

BORE LOG DATA / SOIL PROFILE

Table-2.9 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-26

Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Gravels (%)	Sand				IS-Classification		
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)			FS (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)		Silty (%)	Clay (%)
1.0	25	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	44	54	2	0	SP
2.0	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	39	52	9	0	SP
3.0	31	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	47	48	5	0	SP
4.0	43	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	60	34	6	0	SP
5.0	30	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	30	66	4	0	SP
6.0	4	SS	Silty Clay with Sand Pockets	46	56	25	31	0.32	12	50	Soft	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
7.0	4	SS	"	48	59	28	31	0.35	12	53	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
8.0	24	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	34	57	9	0	SP
9.0	25	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	33	62	5	0	SP
10.0	25	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	29	65	6	0	SP
11.5	7	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	9	46	36	9	SC
13.0	8	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	23	47	21	7	SC
14.5	22	SS	Silty fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	19	51	30	0	SM
16.0	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	22	36	42	0	SM
17.5	36	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	5	35	60	0	SM
19.0	39	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	37	61	0	SM
20.5	41	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	15	55	30	0	SM
22.0	73	SS	Silty Clay	10	42	21	21	1.52	14	47	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
23.5	77	SS	"	9	45	22	23	1.57	13	50	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
25.0	>100	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	35	23	42	0	SM
26.5	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	33	35	32	0	SM
28.0	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	12	82	38	44	1.59	9	70	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
29.5	100	SS	"	12	87	41	46	1.63	9	76	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	100	SS	"	9	96	42	54	1.61	7	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	>100	SS	"	9	92	39	53	1.57	7	72	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	>100	SS	"	10	85	38	47	1.60	8	80	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	>100	SS	"	10	86	38	48	1.58	8	81	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.2 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-06

Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay					Relative Density/Consistency	Sand					IS-Classification				
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC		SL (%)	FS (%)	Gravels (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)		Fine (%)	Silty (%)	Clay (%)	
1.0	26	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	49	48	3	0	SP
2.0	30	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	20	70	10	0	SP
3.0	40	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	63	31	6	0	SP
4.0	7	SS	Silty Clay with Sand Pockets	39	53	30	23	0.61	11	40		M.Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
5.0	9	SS	"	26	45	23	22	0.86	12	38		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
6.0	10	SS	"	27	44	22	22	0.77	12	36		Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
7.0	12	SS	"	19	39	20	19	1.05	14	33		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
8.0	25	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		M.Dense	0	0	49	44	7	0	SM
9.0	29	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	54	36	10	0	SM
10.0	19	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	22	60	18	0	SM
11.5	22	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	23	61	16	0	SM
13.0	30	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	15	46	31	8	SC
14.5	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	11	47	30	12	SC
16.0	34	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		Dense	0	0	3	54	32	11	SC
17.5	30	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		M.Dense	0	0	15	46	31	8	SC
19.0	28	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	16	49	26	9	SC
20.5	31	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	0	18	39	31	12	SC
22.0	70	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		V.Dense	0	0	26	37	26	11	SC
23.5	98	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	1	49	23	27	0	SM
25.0	112	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-		"	0	2	48	18	32	0	SM
26.5	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	13	58	29	29	1.55	11	50		Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
28.0	>100	SS	"	14	59	30	29	1.55	10	67		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
29.5	110	SS	"	13	62	31	31	1.58	9	80		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	130	SS	"	13	85	40	45	1.60	8	90		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	105	SS	"	14	72	36	36	1.61	9	82		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	109	SS	"	13	87	41	46	1.61	9	100		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	107	SS	"	14	53	29	24	1.63	12	60		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.3 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-07

Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Sand					IS-Classification				
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)		FS (%)	Gravels (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)		Silty (%)	Clay (%)		
1.0	27	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	41	51	8	0	0	SP
2.0	24	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	37	52	11	0	0	SP
3.0	32	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	43	52	5	0	0	SP
4.0	38	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	40	56	4	0	0	SP
5.0	21	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	2	42	44	12	0	0	SM
6.0	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	27	44	27	0	0	SM
7.0	11	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	7	64	29	0	0	SM
8.0	17	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	2	46	35	17	0	0	SM
9.0	22	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	1	29	45	25	0	0	SM
10.0	36	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	23	61	16	0	0	SM
11.5	7	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	8	28	52	12	0	SC
13.0	11	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	12	32	45	11	0	SC
14.5	29	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	9	54	37	0	0	SM
16.0	35	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	10	60	30	0	0	SM
17.5	76	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	6	68	26	0	0	SM
19.0	94	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	62	36	0	0	SM
20.5	63	SS	Sandy Silty Clay	11	46	23	23	1.52	13	55		Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
22.0	69	SS	"	10	42	20	22	1.45	13	50		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
23.5	102	SS	"	9	34	16	18	1.39	15	36		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CI
25.0	97	SS	"	9	37	18	19	1.47	14	46		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CI
26.5	99	SS	"	9	52	25	27	1.59	12	72		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
28.0	110	SS	"	9	47	23	24	1.58	15	50		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
29.5	76	SS	Compacted Clay	9	92	42	50	1.66	8	100		Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	85	SS	"	11	94	45	49	1.69	8	110		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	87	SS	"	11	87	40	47	1.62	9	85		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	103	SS	"	12	96	45	51	1.65	8	100		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	116	SS	"	12	73	36	37	1.65	10	80		"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.4 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-10																		
Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Sand					IS-Classification		
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)		FS (%)	Gravels (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)		Silty (%)	Clay (%)
1.0	29	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	46	50	4	0	SP
2.0	22	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	31	56	13	0	SP
3.0	41	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	43	49	8	0	SP
4.0	48	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	40	53	7	0	SP
5.0	42	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	26	67	7	0	SP
6.0	3	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Loose	0	0	2	61	37	0	SM
7.0	4	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	4	65	31	0	SM
8.0	9	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	10	60	30	0	SM
9.0	22	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	9	82	9	0	SM
10.0	29	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	5	84	11	0	SM
11.5	7	SS	Silty Clay with Sand Pockets	32	46	23	23	0.61	13	50	Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
13.0	11	SS	"	21	43	22	21	1.05	14	45	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
14.5	50	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	16	54	21	9	SC
16.0	28	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	7	57	36	0	SM
17.5	33	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	6	60	34	0	SM
19.0	51	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	2	32	66	0	SM
20.5	56	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	36	62	0	SM
22.0	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	12	75	36	39	1.62	9	67	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
23.5	>100	SS	"	12	87	40	47	1.60	8	76	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
25.0	105	SS	Silty Fine to Medium coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	2	2	48	26	22	0	SM
26.5	110	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	4	2	47	25	22	0	SM
28.0	124	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	49	24	25	0	SM
29.5	111	SS	Compacted Clay	12	91	40	51	1.55	8	100	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	119	SS	"	13	88	42	46	1.63	8	87	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	118	SS	"	14	82	40	42	1.62	8	80	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	120	SS	"	14	79	39	40	1.63	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.5	>100	SS	"	13	78	37	41	1.59	8	84	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
37.0	>100	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	2	47	51	0	SM
38.5	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	0	53	47	0	SM
40.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	0	60	40	0	SM

Table-2.5 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-11																		
Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay							Relative Density/Consistency	Sand					IS-Classification	
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)	FS (%)		Gravels (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)	Silty (%)		Clay (%)
1.0	39	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	44	48	8	0	SM
2.0	57	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	2	59	28	11	0	SM
3.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	1	24	57	18	0	SM
4.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	32	58	10	0	SM
5.0	11	SS	Sandy Silty Clay	32	76	35	41	1.07	10	67	Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
6.0	40	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	18	59	23	0	SM
7.0	30	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	16	66	18	0	SM
8.0	28	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	11	41	37	11	SC
9.0	3	SS	Silty Clay with Sand Pockets	52	62	31	31	0.32	10	71	soft	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
10.0	5	SS	"	42	59	30	29	0.59	11	60	M.Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
11.5	11	SS	Silty Clay	26	54	28	26	1.08	12	55	Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
13.0	0	UDS	"	63	65	32	33	0.06	10	80	V.Soft	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
14.5	62	SS	Clayey Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	17	43	32	8	SC
16.0	65	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	24	39	29	8	SC
17.5	45	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	66	32	0	SM
19.0	52	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	1	73	26	0	SM
21.0	42	SS	Clayey Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	3	55	32	10	SC
23.0	47	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	5	53	33	9	SC
25.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	19	27	42	12	SC
27.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	29	25	36	8	SC
29.0	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	14	86	42	44	1.64	9	88	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	>100	SS	"	14	93	43	50	1.58	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
33.0	>100	SS	"	13	89	40	49	1.55	9	80	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	>100	SS	"	12	92	42	50	1.60	8	98	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.6 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-17																		
Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay							Relative Density/Consistency	Gravels (%)	Sand					IS-Classification
				MMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)	FS (%)			Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)	Silty (%)	Clay (%)	
1.0	42	SS	Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	41	49	10	0	SM
2.0	35	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	3	33	49	15	0	SM
3.0	41	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	1	34	55	10	0	SM
4.0	42	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	3	26	63	8	0	SM
5.0	56	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	4	10	60	26	0	SM
6.0	11	SS	Silty Clay with Sand pockets	22	42	21	21	0.95	13	40	M.Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
7.0	12	SS	"	20	43	22	21	1.10	13	44	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
8.0	40	SS	Silty Fine to medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	2	21	57	20	0	SM
9.0	44	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	21	62	17	0	SM
10.0	52	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	42	45	13	0	SM
11.5	35	SS	Silty Clay with Sand pockets	21	56	28	28	1.25	11	67	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
13.0	33	SS	"	25	70	35	35	1.29	10	81	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
14.5	27	SS	Clayey Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	13	40	38	9	SC
16.0	31	SS	Silty fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	13	41	46	0	SM
17.5	39	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	25	73	0	SM
19.0	41	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	20	78	0	SM
20.5	35	SS	Clayey Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	34	52	12	SC
22.0	53	SS	Sandy Silty Clay	11	38	19	19	1.42	15	30	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CI
23.5	58	SS	"	13	48	24	24	1.46	14	40	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
25.0	>100	SS	"	11	46	23	23	1.52	14	40	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
26.5	>100	SS	"	11	44	22	22	1.50	15	33	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	H
28.0	>100	SS	Silty Fine to Medium coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	2	12	44	42	0	SM
29.5	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	13	77	36	41	1.56	10	94	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	>100	SS	"	14	89	42	47	1.60	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	>100	SS	"	15	88	40	48	1.52	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	>100	SS	"	15	81	40	41	1.61	9	98	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.7 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-18																		
Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Gravels (%)	Sand					IS-Classification	
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)			FS (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)	Silty (%)		Clay (%)
1.0	33	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	39	55	6	0	SP
2.0	28	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	40	52	8	0	SP
3.0	38	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	43	52	5	0	SP
4.0	43	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	6	67	25	2	0	SP
5.0	49	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	3	59	35	3	0	SP
6.0	10	SS	Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	0	16	84	0	SM
7.0	16	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	0	21	79	0	SM
8.0	42	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	19	65	16	0	SM
9.0	47	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	28	56	16	0	SM
10.0	22	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	20	46	25	9	SC
11.5	27	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	14	47	31	8	SC
13.0	28	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	12	48	31	9	SC
14.5	28	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	10	54	29	7	SM
16.0	56	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	2	72	26	0	SM
17.5	42	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	60	38	0	SM
19.0	45	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	59	29	10	SC
20.5	45	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	4	60	27	9	SC
22.0	49	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	3	59	31	7	SC
23.5	51	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	16	28	45	9	SC
25.0	37	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	2	15	26	45	12	SC
26.5	94	SS	Silty Clay	12	67	34	33	1.67	11	60	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
28.0	99	SS	"	13	71	35	36	1.61	10	67	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
29.5	97	SS	Compacted Clay	13	94	45	49	1.65	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	96	SS	"	14	98	46	52	1.62	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	106	SS	"	12	96	44	52	1.62	8	88	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	122	SS	"	13	90	42	48	1.60	9	76	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	>100	SS	"	12	94	43	51	1.61	9	78	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.8 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-21

Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Gravels (%)	Sand				IS-Classification		
				NNMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)			FS (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)		Silty (%)	Clay (%)
1.0	25	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	63	33	4	0	SP
2.0	29	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	52	41	7	0	SP
3.0	61	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	59	37	4	0	SP
4.0	7	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	61	32	7	0	SP
5.0	12	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	60	37	3	0	SP
6.0	2	SS	Silty clay	50	60	30	30	0.33	12	50	V.Soft	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
7.0	5	SS	"	57	83	42	41	0.63	9	72	M.Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
8.0	22	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	7	42	51	0	SM
9.0	33	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	15	73	12	0	SM
10.0	27	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	14	70	16	0	SM
11.5	11	SS	Silty Clay with Sand pockets	18	36	19	17	1.06	15	30	M.Stiff	-	-	-	-	-	-	CI
13.0	13	SS	"	19	43	21	22	1.09	14	36	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
14.5	12	SS	"	22	46	23	23	1.04	13	42	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
16.0	19	SS	Silty fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	2	44	54	0	SM
17.5	20	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	3	53	44	0	SM
19.0	22	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	6	51	43	0	SM
20.5	40	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	2	51	47	0	SM
22.0	44	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	3	49	48	0	SM
23.5	47	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	49	49	0	SM
25.0	>100	SS	Clayey Silty Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	12	35	41	12	SC
26.5	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	24	36	29	11	SC
28.0	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	26	34	25	13	SC
29.5	100	SS	Compacted Clay	15	84	41	43	1.60	9	76	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	100	SS	"	12	92	42	50	1.60	8	87	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	>100	SS	"	13	98	43	55	1.55	8	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	>100	SS	"	13	88	40	48	1.56	9	80	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	>100	SS	"	12	60	30	30	1.60	10	58	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.9 Laboratory Test Results of Soil Samples from BH-26

Depth of Sample (m)	SPT-Value	Type of Sample	Engineering Description of Soil	Clay						Relative Density/Consistency	Gravels (%)	Sand				IS-Classification		
				NMC (%)	LL (%)	PL (%)	PI	IC	SL (%)			FS (%)	Coarse (%)	Medium (%)	Fine (%)		Silty (%)	Clay (%)
1.0	25	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	44	54	2	0	SP
2.0	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	39	52	9	0	SP
3.0	31	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	47	48	5	0	SP
4.0	43	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	60	34	6	0	SP
5.0	30	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	30	66	4	0	SP
6.0	4	SS	Silty Clay with Sand Pockets	46	56	25	31	0.32	12	50	Soft	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
7.0	4	SS	"	48	59	28	31	0.35	12	53	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
8.0	24	SS	Fine to Medium Coarse Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	34	57	9	0	SP
9.0	25	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	33	62	5	0	SP
10.0	25	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	29	65	6	0	SP
11.5	7	SS	Clayey Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Loose	0	0	9	46	36	9	SC
13.0	8	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	2	23	47	21	7	SC
14.5	22	SS	Silty fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	M.Dense	0	0	19	51	30	0	SM
16.0	26	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	22	36	42	0	SM
17.5	36	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	Dense	0	0	5	35	60	0	SM
19.0	39	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	2	37	61	0	SM
20.5	41	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	15	55	30	0	SM
22.0	73	SS	Silty Clay	10	42	21	21	1.52	14	47	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
23.5	77	SS	"	9	45	22	23	1.57	13	50	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
25.0	>100	SS	Silty Fine Sand	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	V.Dense	0	0	35	23	42	0	SM
26.5	>100	SS	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	"	0	0	33	35	32	0	SM
28.0	>100	SS	Compacted Clay	12	82	38	44	1.59	9	70	Hard	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
29.5	100	SS	"	12	87	41	46	1.63	9	76	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
31.0	100	SS	"	9	96	42	54	1.61	7	100	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
32.5	>100	SS	"	9	92	39	53	1.57	7	72	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
34.0	>100	SS	"	10	85	38	47	1.60	8	80	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH
35.0	>100	SS	"	10	86	38	48	1.58	8	81	"	-	-	-	-	-	-	CH

Table-2.10 Results of Chemical Analysis									
SL No.	Bore HoleNo.	Water				Soil			
		Depth of Sample (m)	pH	Chlorides (ppm)	Sulphates (ppm)	Depth of Sample (m)	pH	Chlorides (ppm)	Sulphates (ppm)
1	BH-10	1.10	7.32	1168	612	6.00	7.53	1193	626
2	BH-26	1.50	7.50	786	539	3.00	7.65	821	545

Project: Proposed Construction of Building
 Location: 440N/150E
 Bore Hole No.: BH- 11

Started on : 08/05/08 Ended on : 10/5/08
 RL of G.L.: m R.L. of G.W.T: m
 Dia. of Bore : 150mm

Stratification Data			SPT - Data											Type of Sample						
Depth Below G.L. (m)	G.W.T. (m)	Soil Profile	Description of Soil	Depth of SPT (m)	No. of Blows for Penet. (cm)											Depth of Sample (m)	Type of Sample			
					0-15	15-30	30-45	N	0	10	20	30	40	50	60			70	80	90
1.000			Grayish to Brownish Dense Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 38.5°	1.000	10	15	24	39											1.000	SS
2.000				2.000	11	18	39	57											2.000	SS
3.000			Brownish V.Dense Silty Fine to Medium coarse Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 42.5°	3.000	20	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													3.000	SS
4.000			Grayish V.Dense Silty Fine to Medium Coarse Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 42.5°	4.000	18	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													4.000	SS
5.000				5.000	10	6	5	11											5.000	SS
5.400			Grayish to Blackish Stiff Sandy Silty Clay Undrained Shear Strength 73.33kPa	5.400	12	17	23	40											5.400	SS
6.000			Grayish to Blackish Dense Silty Fine Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 37.4°	6.000	12	17	23	40											6.000	SS
7.000				7.000	8	15	15	30											7.000	SS
8.000			Grayish to Blackish M.Dense Clayey Silty Fine Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 35.4°	8.000	6	13	15	28											8.000	SS
9.000				9.000	3	1	2	3											9.000	SS
10.000			Grayish to Blackish Soft to M.Stiff Silty Clay with sand Pockets Undrained Shear Strength 26.67kPa	10.000	1	2	3	5											10.000	SS
11.500				11.500	3	5	6	11											11.500	SS
13.000			Grayish to Blackish Stiff Silty Clay Undrained Shear Strength 73.33kPa	13.000	0	0	0	0											13.000	UDS
14.500			Grayish to Blackish V.Soft Silty Clay	14.500	15	24	38	62											14.500	SS
16.500			Grayish to Brownish V.Dense Clayey Silty Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 42.5°	16.000	15	25	40	65											16.000	SS
17.500				17.500	18	22	23	45											17.500	SS
19.400			Grayish to Brownish V.Dense Silty Fine Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 40.8°	19.000	17	25	27	52											19.000	SS
21.000				21.000	13	17	25	42											21.000	SS
23.000				23.000	15	19	28	47											23.000	SS
25.000			Grayish to Brownish V.Dense Clayey Silty Sand Angle of Shearing Resistance 42.5°	25.000	13	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													25.000	SS
27.000				27.000	27	9cm Penet For 100 Blows													27.000	SS
29.000				29.000	26	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													29.000	SS
31.000				31.000	33	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													31.000	SS
33.000			Grayish to Brownish Hard Compacted Clay (Shale)	33.000	27	7cm Penet For 100 Blows													33.000	SS
35.000				35.000	26	15cm Penet For 100 Blows													35.000	SS

Borehole terminated at 35.00 m depth below E.G.L.

FIG.2.11 Sub Soil Profile at BH-11 Location

